National HIV Behavioral Surveillance System: Heterosexuals at Increased Risk of HIV (NHBS-HET3)

OPERATIONS MANUAL

Behavioral Surveillance Team
NCHHSTP/DHAP/BCSB
Version Date: May 10, 2013
Acknowledgements

This Operations Manual for the National HIV Behavioral Surveillance System (NHBS) was written by staff of the Behavioral Surveillance Team, Behavioral and Clinical Surveillance Branch (BCSB), Division of HIV/AIDS Prevention – Surveillance and Epidemiology (DHAP-SE), National Center for HIV/AIDS, Viral Hepatitis, STD, and TB Prevention (NCHHSTP), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

All material in this document is in the public domain and may be used and reprinted without permission; citation of the source is nevertheless appreciated.

Suggested Citation:

Contacts

Corresponding Author:
Melissa Cribbin, MPH
Epidemiologist
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
1600 Clifton Rd, Mailstop E-46
Atlanta, Georgia 30333
Telephone: (404) 639-2016; E-mail: mwc4@cdc.gov

Contributing Authors:
Dita Broz, PhD, MPH
Paul Denning, MD, MPH
Teresa Finlayson, PhD, MPH
Amanda Smith, MPH
Michael Spiller, MA
Cyprian Wejnert, PhD

General NHBS Inquiries:
Gabriela Paz-Bailey, MD, PhD, MSc
Team Lead, Behavioral Surveillance Team
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
1600 Clifton Rd, Mailstop E-46
Atlanta, Georgia 30333
Telephone: (404) 639-4451; E-mail: gpazbailey@cdc.gov
Table of Contents

1 Introduction
1.1 Overview........................................................................................................... 1-1
1.2 Justification....................................................................................................... 1-1
1.3 Staff Responsibilities......................................................................................... 1-1
1.4 Respondent-Driven Sampling........................................................................... 1-2
   1.4a RDS methods ............................................................................................. 1-2
   1.4b RDS theory and assumptions ...................................................................... 1-3
   1.4c RDS and bias ............................................................................................. 1-3
1.5 Operations Checklist......................................................................................... 1-4
1.6 References......................................................................................................... 1-4

2 Staffing, Training, and Evaluation
2.1 Overview........................................................................................................... 2-1
2.2 Staffing.............................................................................................................. 2-1
   2.2a Management staff ..................................................................................... 2-1
   2.2b Field staff ................................................................................................. 2-5
   2.2c Data manager ........................................................................................... 2-6
2.3 Spanish-speaking Staff...................................................................................... 2-6
2.4 The Importance of Skill Standardization and Quality Assurance..................... 2-6
   2.4a What is standardization? .......................................................................... 2-7
   2.4b What is measurement error? .................................................................... 2-7
2.5 Project Staff Training........................................................................................ 2-9
   2.5a Required trainings .................................................................................... 2-9
   2.5b Recommended trainings .......................................................................... 2-11
2.6 Project Staff Evaluations.................................................................................. 2-12
   2.6a Pre-implementation evaluation and performance recommendations .......... 2-12
   2.6b Ongoing evaluations ............................................................................... 2-12
   2.6c Recommended ongoing evaluation schedule and retraining .................... 2-12
   2.6d Evaluators ............................................................................................... 2-13
   2.6e Project staff ............................................................................................ 2-13
3 Project Preparation

3.1 Overview ........................................................................................................... 3-1
3.2 Project Logo and Marketing Materials ......................................................... 3-1
3.3 Access to the Data Coordinating Center Data Portal ..................................... 3-1
3.4 Project Supplies .................................................................................................. 3-2
  3.4a Portable computers and survey software .................................................. 3-2
  3.4b Materials ........................................................................................................ 3-2
  3.4c Forms and logs for project management ................................................... 3-2
  3.4d Prevention and referral materials ............................................................... 3-4
  3.4e Other supplies and materials ..................................................................... 3-4
3.5 Local Safety Procedures .................................................................................... 3-5
  3.5a General principals of field safety ............................................................... 3-5
  3.5b Steps for field safety .................................................................................... 3-5
  3.5c Techniques for handling dangerous or difficult situations ...................... 3-7
  3.5d Safeguarding portable computers ............................................................ 3-7
3.6 Field Incident Reporting Procedures .............................................................. 3-8

4 Field Sites

4.1 Overview ........................................................................................................... 4-1
4.2 Field Site Location ............................................................................................. 4-1
  4.2a Restrictions on field sites .......................................................................... 4-1
  4.2b Additional considerations for vans ......................................................... 4-2
4.3 Multiple Field Sites ........................................................................................... 4-3
  4.3a Cross-recruitment ....................................................................................... 4-3
4.4 Field Site Set-up ................................................................................................. 4-4
  4.4a Talk with neighbors and local police ........................................................ 4-4
  4.4b Field site safety ........................................................................................... 4-4
4.5 Hours of Operation ........................................................................................... 4-4
  4.5a Additional considerations for vans ........................................................... 4-5
4.6 Crowd Control .................................................................................................. 4-5
4.7 Appointment System ....................................................................................... 4-6
5 Seeds
5.1 Overview ........................................................................................................ 5-1
5.2 Identifying and Recruiting Seeds ................................................................. 5-1
  5.2a Seeds characteristics .............................................................................. 5-2
  5.2b Number of seeds ................................................................................ 5-3
  5.2c Selecting additional seeds .................................................................... 5-3
5.3 Assessing Seeds ....................................................................................... 5-3
5.4 Screening and Interviewing Seeds .............................................................. 5-4
  5.4a Screening and interviewing by appointment ........................................... 5-5
  5.4b Screening and interviewing in the field .................................................. 5-5
5.5 Referral Cards ............................................................................................ 5-6
  5.5a Making referral cards ................................................................. 5-6

6 Coupons
6.1 Overview ........................................................................................................ 6-1
6.2 Coupon Number ............................................................................................ 6-1
6.3 Coupon Options ............................................................................................ 6-1
  6.3a Number of coupons distributed .............................................................. 6-1
  6.3b Coupon activation dates ........................................................................ 6-3
  6.3c Coupon expiration dates ....................................................................... 6-4
6.4 Making Coupons .......................................................................................... 6-4
6.5 Coupon Tracking System ............................................................................. 6-6
  6.5a Tracking coupons distributed ................................................................. 6-6
  6.5b Tracking coupons returned ................................................................. 6-6

7 Check-in, Interviewing, and Check-out
7.1 Overview ....................................................................................................... 7-1
7.2 Participant Tracking ...................................................................................... 7-1
  7.2a Participant Tracking Form ................................................................... 7-1
  7.2b Coupon Manager Program ................................................................. 7-1
7.3 Check-in

7.3a Validate coupon or referral card

7.3b Create record in the CMP

7.3c Escort participant to interviewer

7.4 NHBS Interview

7.4a Eligibility screener

7.4b Consent

7.4c NHBS survey

7.5 Data Errors

7.6 HIV Counseling and Testing

7.6a Counseling and testing

7.6b Referrals to care and services

7.7 Recruiter Training

7.7a Eligibility to recruit others

7.7b Offering the chance to recruit others

7.7c Conducting recruiter training

7.8 Check-out

7.8a Participant information

7.8b Coupon manager duties

8 Recruiter Reward Process

8.1 Overview

8.2 Verify Participant’s Identity

8.2a Unable to locate recruiter ID in the CMP

8.3 Ask Recruiter Questions

8.4 Verify and Pay Reward

9 HIV and Other Testing

9.1 Overview

9.2 Testing

9.2a HIV testing

9.2b Hepatitis testing

9.2c Other and future testing
9.3 Staffing and Training ................................................................. 9-6
9.4 Specimen Collection ................................................................. 9-7
  9.4a Venipuncture ........................................................................ 9-7
  9.4b Dried blood spots ................................................................. 9-8
  9.4c Oral ...................................................................................... 9-9
9.5 Specimen Storage and Processing ........................................... 9-10
  9.5a Venipuncture ....................................................................... 9-10
  9.5b Dried blood spots ................................................................. 9-10
  9.5c Oral ...................................................................................... 9-11
9.6 Specimen Transport and Shipping ......................................... 9-11
  9.6a Local transport .................................................................... 9-11
  9.6b Shipping DBS ..................................................................... 9-11
9.7 Test Results and Referrals to Care ........................................ 9-11
  9.7a Test results .......................................................................... 9-11
  9.7b Referrals to care and services .............................................. 9-13
9.8 Data Management ................................................................. 9-14
  9.8a HIV testing .......................................................................... 9-14
  9.8b Hepatitis testing ................................................................. 9-15

10 Process Monitoring and Ongoing Formative Research
  10.1 Overview .............................................................................. 10-1
  10.2 Process Goals ...................................................................... 10-1
  10.3 Process Monitoring Reports .................................................. 10-1
    10.3a Recruitment Monitoring Report .................................. 10-2
    10.3b Coupon Manager Program Report .......................... 10-2
    10.3c Sample Characteristics – Screened Report ........ 10-3
    10.3d Sample Characteristics – Interviewed Report .... 10-4
    10.3e Test Results Report ......................................................... 10-5
    10.3f Seed Report .................................................................. 10-5
    10.3g Respondent-Driven Sampling Report .................. 10-6
    10.3h Possible Previous Participant Report .................. 10-7
    10.3i Interviewer Report .......................................................... 10-7
10.3j Map Report ................................................................. 10-9
10.4 Ongoing Formative Research ........................................... 10-9

11 Data Submission and Management
11.1 Overview ..................................................................... 11-1
11.2 Data Submission .......................................................... 11-1
11.3 Data Management .......................................................... 11-1

Appendices
Appendix A – NHBS-HET3 Operations Checklist
Appendix B – Field Supervisor Project Management Evaluation Form
Appendix C – Field Supervisor HIV Testing Operations Evaluation Form
Appendix D – Coupon Manager Evaluation Form
Appendix E – Interviewer Evaluation Form
Appendix F – HIV Counseling and Testing Evaluation Form
Appendix G – Data Manager Evaluation Form
Appendix H – Field Site Checklist
Appendix I – Phone Results Log
Appendix J – CMP Log
Appendix K – Appointment Reminder Call Procedures
Appendix L – Specimen Transport/Shipping Log
Appendix M – Field Incident Report
Appendix N – Information Card
Appendix O – Instructions for Creating Referral Cards, Coupons, and Information Cards
Appendix P – Participant Tracking Form
Appendix Q – Recruiter Training Script
Appendix R – Recruiter Training Talking Points
Appendix S – Rapid Testing Quality Control Log
Appendix T – Rapid Testing Temperature Log
Appendix U – Hepatitis Testing
Appendix V – DBS Supplies
Appendix W – Appointment and Phone Results Cards
Appendix X – Previous Positive Questions
Appendix Y – Data Entry for Lab-based Testing
Appendix Z – Process Monitoring Reports
Appendix AA – Acronyms
1

Introduction

1.1 Overview

The *NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual* is designed to guide project staff during the implementation of NHBS. All project staff should read this manual, as well as the *NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol* in order to prepare for NHBS activities. Copies of the operations manual and the protocol should also be available for reference at each field site and at the project office.

The operations manual provides a detailed description of the procedures needed to conduct NHBS using respondent-driven sampling (RDS). This includes:

- Staffing the project (Chapter 2)
- Preparing materials (Chapter 3)
- Selecting field sites (Chapter 4)
- Identifying seeds (Chapter 5)
- Creating coupons (Chapter 6)
- Interviewing participants (Chapter 7)
- Paying recruiter rewards (Chapter 8)
- Conducting HIV testing (Chapter 9)
- Reviewing process monitoring reports (Chapter 10)
- Performing data management activities (Chapter 11)

1.2 Justification

The primary purpose of an operations manual is to develop and document procedural guidelines to be used for conducting NHBS. The manual ensures operational standardization of NHBS activities across all 20 project sites.

1.3 Staff Responsibilities

CDC staff are responsible for writing the *NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual* and providing technical assistance to project sites during implementation. Local NHBS staff are responsible for conducting the project using the procedures described in the manual and
for submitting all required data to CDC in a timely manner through the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) data portal.

1.4 **Respondent-Driven Sampling**

The sampling method used during the HET cycles of NHBS is RDS, a type of peer-driven chain-referral sampling (Heckathorn 1997, 2002). Although there are biases associated with chain-referral sampling that can affect the composition of the sample achieved, RDS can control for these biases through its methods of data collection and analysis. In addition, RDS is capable of producing population estimates when the data are analyzed with the RDS Analysis Tool (RDSAT) software program. It is important for project staff to have a basic knowledge of RDS methods and theory so that they understand the importance of conducting NHBS in a way that will minimize bias.

1.4a **RDS methods**

RDS begins with the non-random selection of a small number of initial recruiters or “seeds.” These seeds recruit project participants who in turn recruit other participants. This chain of recruiters and recruits then continues for multiple “waves” of recruitment (see Figure 1.1). Ongoing recruitment is fostered with a dual incentive system: one incentive for participating in the project and another incentive for each person recruited who participates. Recruiters are linked to their recruits by an encoded number on the recruitment coupons, and they are limited in how many people they can recruit based on the number of recruitment coupons they are given. In NHBS, the maximum number of coupons that can be distributed to each participant is five.

**Figure 1.1 – RDS recruitment waves**

![Figure 1.1 – RDS recruitment waves](https://example.com/figure1.1.png)

1.4b RDS theory and assumptions

According to Salganik and Heckathorn (2004; see also Heckathorn 2007), there are six assumptions about the chain-referral sampling process that should be met to appropriately analyze RDS data and calculate population estimates:

1) Participants know one another as members of the target population.
2) Participants are linked by a network composed of a single component.
   - Social networks have to be sufficiently connected for the chain-referral process to work.
3) Sampling occurs with replacement.
   - The sampling fraction (ratio of the sample size to the population size) is small enough that it is unlikely that the same participant will be sampled more than once.
4) Participants can accurately report their personal network size (i.e., the number of relatives, friends, and acquaintances who belong to the target population).
   - An accurate personal network size is needed for data weighting.
5) Recruits are randomly selected from the recruiter’s network.
   - Recruitment is not preferential with respect to key variables, such as race and gender.
6) Participants recruit people with whom they have a reciprocal relationship (i.e., the participant knows the recruit and the recruit knows the participant).

One of the concerns with chain-referral sampling is that the final sample will be composed of individuals with characteristics similar to those of the seeds. However, the RDS method minimizes this limitation. RDS follows a mathematical process which causes the sample to approach an “equilibrium” in composition as recruitment chains become longer with each wave of recruitment. Equilibrium is the point at which the composition of the sample no longer changes, even with further waves of recruitment. At equilibrium, the characteristics of the sample become independent of those of the seeds.

1.4c RDS and bias

One bias with chain-referral sampling is that people with large personal networks (i.e., who know many other people) are more likely to recruit participants, and are therefore more likely to be overrepresented in the sample. A second bias with chain-referral sampling is that people tend to know others who are like themselves. This tendency for “within-group” association is called “homophily” and affects recruitment because participants often recruit people who have similar characteristics to themselves. These biases can be minimized by limiting the number of coupons given to each recruiter and generating long chains of recruitment that approach equilibrium. In addition, by conducting data analysis in RDSAT, data are weighted by the participant’s personal network size (those with smaller networks are given more weight than those with larger
networks) and by the probability of one sub-population recruiting another (e.g., men recruiting women). This weighting further reduces some of the biases associated with chain-referral sampling and is how RDS is able to produce population estimates.

RDS has to be implemented correctly so that its underlying assumptions are not violated and bias is minimized. For instance, recruiters should not give coupons to strangers. Project sites need to make this clear to participants when training them to recruit others. Project sites should also monitor the recruitment of strangers as part of their ongoing formative research. Hours of operation and locations of field sites should be considered carefully so that certain sub-populations are not limited in their ability to participate in the survey, and as a result, are underrepresented in the sample. Seeds should not be chosen from networks that are so sparse and disconnected that peer-recruitment would be unsuccessful.

The NHBS questionnaire has a series of “Network Questions” that ask participants to 1) estimate their personal network size, and 2) describe their relationship to their recruiter. Since these questions measure adherence to some of the RDS assumptions, it is important for interviewers to clarify any potentially inaccurate responses to these questions.

1.5 Operations Checklist

The Operations Checklist is found in Appendix A. Project sites should complete the checklist, along with the requested attachments, and send them to their CDC project officer at least two weeks before the planned start of data collection. If they choose, project sites can also send draft sections of the checklist to their CDC project officer as soon as the sections are completed. Once the checklist has been finalized, the CDC project officer will set up a conference call with the project site to review the checklist to ensure that all preparatory activities have been satisfactorily completed. Data collection cannot begin until the CDC project officer has given approval. Over the course of data collection, project sites should update section XVIII of the checklist whenever there are any changes to operations (e.g., new staff, new field sites, number of coupons distributed) and they should promptly send the revised version of the checklist to their CDC project officer.

1.6 References


Heckathorn D. Respondent-driven sampling II: Deriving valid population estimates from chain-referral samples of hidden populations. Social Problems 2002; 49(1):11-34.

2 Staffing, Training, and Evaluation

2.1 Overview

Staffing, training, and performance evaluations are important to the operational success of NHBS. Likewise, a thorough understanding of NHBS’s research methodology and enthusiasm for the project are important for ensuring the highest quality operations and data collection.

This chapter provides the recommended staffing structure and position descriptions for conducting NHBS, as well as information on staff training and evaluation.

2.2 Staffing

Because NHBS is considered HIV surveillance, project staff must adhere to the ethical principles and standards for HIV surveillance activities when conducting NHBS operations. Most importantly, they must respect and protect the privacy, confidentiality, and autonomy of participants. In addition, project staff should conduct themselves in a professional manner when interacting with participants, fellow staff members, and the general public. Recommended staff positions and responsibilities are presented in Tables 2.1 and 2.2 and are described below.

2.2a Management staff

Each project site should have the following management positions: principal investigator, project coordinator, and field supervisor. Each position is discussed below. Management staff are responsible for implementing project operations in compliance with all NHBS guidance (e.g., Model Surveillance Protocol, Formative Research Manual, Operations Manual and Interviewer Guide) and locally developed policies.

Principal investigator

The principal investigator (PI) at the directly funded health department is responsible for all matters related to NHBS and is the primary contact for CDC. When appropriate, a secondary PI may be contracted to assist with PI responsibilities. However, the directly funded PI is ultimately responsible for the project’s implementation and success. Principal investigators will spend approximately 10% of their time on the project.

Project coordinator

The project coordinator is responsible for the day-to-day management of the project including providing support for key administrative functions. Project coordinators will spend up to 100% of their time on the project. Generally, the project coordinator and field supervisor positions comprise 1.5-2.0 full-time equivalents (FTEs).
### Table 2.1 – Recommended positions and responsibilities for management staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
<th>Principal Investigator (PI)</th>
<th>Project Coordinator</th>
<th>Field Supervisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Administrative</strong></td>
<td>• Oversee the hiring and supervision of project staff.</td>
<td>• Manage contracts related to the project (as applicable).</td>
<td>• Participate in CDC site visits, trainings, regular conference calls, and, as available, monthly calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tailor the Model Surveillance Protocol per site-specific needs.</td>
<td>• Assist PI with the hiring and supervision of project staff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Apply for and obtain Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval(s), inform IRB(s) of procedural changes and other revisions, and send IRB approval letters to CDC.</td>
<td>• Assist PI with IRB-related activities, cooperative agreement reports and other key administrative functions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure all subcontracting agencies having contact with human subjects have a Federalwide Assurance (FWA) number. (Health department only)</td>
<td>• Participate in CDC site visits, trainings, national calls, and regular conference calls.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Review, monitor, and assure compliance with established Notice of Award guidelines to provide fiscal administration and management of federal funds. This includes administrative supervision to investigate and report financial irregularities. (Health department only)</td>
<td>• Act as the primary point of contact with CDC in matters that relate to the project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversee preparation and submission of annual cooperative agreement reports, including interim or annual progress reports and financial status reports, to CDC Procurement and Grants Office (PGO). (Health department only)</td>
<td>• Respond to CDC’s requests for input on revisions to the NHBS questionnaire and other supporting documents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversee the development of local use questions.</td>
<td>• Coordinate the development of local use questions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Respond to CDC’s requests for input on revisions to the NHBS questionnaire and other supporting documents.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Participate in CDC site visits, PI meetings, conference calls, and national calls.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project management</strong></td>
<td>• Serve as back-up for project coordinator in event of absence or appoint a designee.</td>
<td>• Provide overall project management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Collaborate with local stakeholders and disseminate information and data from the project to garner community support.</td>
<td>• Maintain inventory of supplies, materials, incentives, and equipment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversee ongoing formative research efforts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Serve as back up for the data manager and field supervisor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure adequate preparations, including supplies, materials, and equipment for field sites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Assist with field staff-related issues (i.e., training and development, scheduling, team building).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinate ongoing formative research efforts and implement changes based upon findings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage operations and data collection at field sites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Table continues on the next page)
Table 2.1 – Recommended positions and responsibilities for management staff (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training and ongoing evaluations</th>
<th>Data collection, management, analysis, and dissemination</th>
<th>HIV testing operations</th>
<th>Safety, security, and confidentiality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Ensure required trainings have been successfully completed by all project staff.</td>
<td>• Ensure timely submission and entry of data to the DCC data portal.</td>
<td>• Develop local HIV testing protocol and oversee HIV testing activities.</td>
<td>• Responsible for safety, security, and confidentiality of project staff, participants, materials, and data, including the development of local procedures and policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conduct staff evaluations in collaboration with the project coordinator and field supervisor.</td>
<td>• Responsible for quality control and data integrity.</td>
<td>• Coordinate development of local procedures for incident reporting, safety, and handling participants known to project staff.</td>
<td>• Report field incidents and adverse events to the IRB(s) per local requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coordinate and conduct pre-implementation and ongoing trainings for project staff in collaboration with the field supervisor.</td>
<td>• Supervise the implementation of recommendations from CDC or the DCC to improve data quality.</td>
<td>• Report field incidents and adverse events to the IRB(s) per local requirements.</td>
<td>• Report field incidents and adverse events to CDC within 48 hours of occurrence and to the IRB(s) per local requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conduct staff evaluations in collaboration with the PI and field supervisor.</td>
<td>• Oversee development of policies pertaining to analyses and dissemination of data. (Health department only)</td>
<td>• Conduct staff evaluations in collaboration with the PI and project coordinator.</td>
<td>• Assist in the development of local procedures for incident reporting, safety, and handling participants known to project staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Present reports and disseminate study findings.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Implement all locally developed procedures, including safety, incident reporting, and handling participants known to project staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use study findings for the development, modification, and evaluation of local prevention programs. (Health department only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Implement all locally developed procedures, including safety, incident reporting, and handling participants known to project staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinate and implement policies pertaining to data analysis and dissemination.</td>
<td>• Schedule field site hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assess need for ongoing formative research and make changes based upon findings.</td>
<td>• Review, tabulate, and reconcile forms and logs used in the field.</td>
<td>• Ensure adherence to HIV testing procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversee maintenance of HIV testing supplies.</td>
<td>• Review errors with interviewers, HIV test counselors, and the coupon manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ship HIV test specimens.</td>
<td>• Oversee documentation of data errors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2.2 – Recommended positions and responsibilities for field staff and the data manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer</th>
<th>Coupon Manager</th>
<th>HIV Test Counselor</th>
<th>Data Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Comply with guidelines for maintaining safety, data security, and</td>
<td>• Comply with guidelines for maintaining safety, data security, and</td>
<td>• Comply with guidelines for maintaining safety, data security, and</td>
<td>• Comply with guidelines for maintaining safety, data security, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>participant confidentiality.</td>
<td>participant confidentiality.</td>
<td>participant confidentiality.</td>
<td>participant confidentiality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Implement local safety procedures and report field incidents and adverse</td>
<td>• Implement local safety procedures and report field incidents and adverse</td>
<td>• Implement local safety procedures and report field incidents and adverse</td>
<td>• Implement local safety procedures and report field incidents and adverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>events to the field supervisor immediately.</td>
<td>events to the field supervisor immediately.</td>
<td>events to the field supervisor immediately.</td>
<td>events to the field supervisor immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accurately document participant information for the eligibility screener,</td>
<td>• Responsible for checking in potential participants, providing recruiter</td>
<td>• Conduct HIV counseling and testing per local and NHBS guidelines.</td>
<td>• Ensure upload of data from the portable computers to the QDSTM™ Warehouse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consent form, questionnaire, and Participant Tracking Form.</td>
<td>training or reinforcing recruiter training, checking out participants, and</td>
<td>• Have knowledge of information in package insert for rapid testing (if</td>
<td>• Ensure daily receipt of forms/logs and review errors or concerns with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Maintain data integrity (i.e., all data collected accurately represents</td>
<td>providing recruiter rewards.</td>
<td>applicable).</td>
<td>field supervisor or project coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the information provided by participants).</td>
<td>• Manage all operational activities related to the coupon manager station and</td>
<td>• Document HIV test results.</td>
<td>• Enter information from forms/logs into the DCC data portal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assist with ongoing formative research as necessary.</td>
<td>the Coupon Manager Program (CMP).</td>
<td>• Accurately document information on lab slips, HIV Test Result Logs, and</td>
<td>• Maintain QDSTM™ Warehouse and submit weekly to the DCC data portal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Daily upload of the CMP data to the DCC data portal.</td>
<td>Specimen Transport/Shipping Log.</td>
<td>• Maintain data integrity (i.e., each record in the database represents the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• For sites with separate interviewers and HIV test counselors: Document</td>
<td>data an individual provided to the field team).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>communication between interviewer and HIV test counselor to ensure participant</td>
<td>• Review data reports from the DCC as soon as they are received, and provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consent was provided for HIV testing.</td>
<td>requested data edits and explanations to resolve data issues via the DCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>data portal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Perform data analyses as needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A successful project coordinator has considerable knowledge of HIV/AIDS and surveillance activities, strong leadership and supervisory skills, and high attention to detail. In addition, the project coordinator should have excellent word processing, spreadsheet, and file management skills, as well as a willingness to learn additional computer programs, such as the Questionnaire Development System (QDSTM™) and the Coupon Manager Program (CMP).

**Field supervisor**

The field supervisor is responsible for assisting with the day-to-day management of the project, particularly overseeing the field staff and field sites. Field supervisors will spend up to 100% of their time on the project. As mentioned above, the project coordinator and field supervisor positions comprise 1.5-2.0 FTEs.
A successful field supervisor has considerable knowledge of the communities in which NHBS is conducted, HIV/AIDS, and surveillance activities. In addition, a field supervisor should have strong leadership skills, excellent attention to detail, high motivation, cultural competence, strong computer skills (e.g., word processing, spreadsheets, and file management), and a willingness to learn additional programs, such as QDS™ and the CMP.

2.2b Field staff

Project sites should designate staff for the following field positions: interviewer, coupon manager, and HIV test counselor. Each position is discussed below. It is useful for field staff to be trained to perform multiple positions to maximize the flexibility of operations. Field staff are expected to adhere to procedures in accordance with NHBS guidance (e.g., Model Surveillance Protocol, Formative Research Manual, Operations Manual and Interviewer Guide) and locally developed policies.

The field staff are the face of the project and should be outgoing and welcoming. Furthermore, it is important that they are comfortable working with diverse populations.

Interviewers

Interviewers are responsible for screening participants for eligibility, obtaining informed consent, conducting interviews using portable computers, and providing appropriate health care and social service referrals to participants upon completion of the survey.

A successful interviewer has excellent communication skills, experience working with populations at risk for HIV infection, and considerable knowledge of the communities in which NHBS is conducted. An interviewer should also have strong interviewing and data collection skills and a thorough understanding of the informed consent process.

Coupon manager

The coupon manager is responsible for participant check-in and check-out, recruiter training, coupon distribution, distributing recruiter rewards, and monitoring coupon activity using the CMP.

A successful coupon manager has excellent communication skills, a thorough understanding of RDS, considerable knowledge of the communities in which NHBS is conducted, and a strong grasp of the CMP.

HIV test counselors

HIV test counselors must be certified to conduct the specific type of HIV test being used by the project site and are responsible for following local HIV counseling and testing standards and NHBS HIV testing guidelines. HIV test counselors are responsible for providing tailored prevention messages to each participant based upon risk behaviors.
identified during the interview or counseling session. In addition, HIV test counselors must also provide anonymous referrals to medical care and case management and ensure that HIV-positive participants are linked to these services.

An HIV test counselor should have strong counseling skills and a thorough understanding of the informed consent process as well as excellent communication skills, experience working with populations at risk for HIV infection, and considerable knowledge of the communities in which NHBS is conducted.

2.2c Data manager

The data manager is responsible for uploading local data files; ensuring data quality, data entry, and submission to the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) data portal; and communicating issues to the DCC, CDC, and other project staff. Data managers must ensure that data are stored in a manner that meets the required security and confidentiality standards for HIV/AIDS surveillance data. Data managers will spend approximately 15% of their time on the project.

A successful data manager has considerable knowledge of the NHBS data system, experience in managing data from multiple sources, excellent organizational skills, and attention to detail. In addition, the data manager should have strong computer skills (e.g., word processing, spreadsheets, and file management) and have a willingness to learn additional programs, such as QDS™ and the CMP.

2.3 Spanish-speaking Staff

Project sites that utilize Spanish language materials will need to have Spanish-speaking staff available for interviewing and HIV counseling at the field site. Project sites with few monolingual Spanish-speaking participants may not need Spanish-speaking staff at all field sites or during all hours of operation. These project sites should discuss the optimal scheduling of their Spanish-speaking staff with their CDC project officer.

2.4 The Importance of Skill Standardization and Quality Assurance

The quality of NHBS data is dependent upon each staff member’s ability to perform their position successfully, consistently, and in the same manner as their NHBS colleagues within and across project sites. Standardization of procedures and quality is an important aspect of all data collection efforts. To ensure standardization of NHBS operations, CDC provides the following tools: (1) NHBS guidance documents, (2) Field Operations Training, (3) project staff evaluation forms with performance recommendations, (4) pre-implementation and ongoing evaluation recommendations, and (5) retraining recommendations.
2.4a What is standardization?

Standardization is important to ensure data quality. It means that participants have very similar experiences regardless of where they are interviewed or by whom. For example, if a participant from Atlanta was interviewed by Interviewer A, his responses should be the same as if he were interviewed by Interviewer B or Interviewer C. Likewise, his responses should be the same as if he were interviewed in Boston, Chicago, or Denver. Although a participant will have the same past behaviors and experiences regardless of interviewer or location of interview, what he chooses to report during an interview can be very different depending on the interviewer or setting. These differences cause measurement error.

Such things as feeling uncomfortable, the interactions with and demeanor of project staff, distractions during the interview, or privacy-related concerns can impact what a participant chooses to report. Since external factors cannot be completely removed, the best way to minimize these effects is to standardize procedures within and across sites.

2.4b What is measurement error?

Measurement error affects the reliability of data and is a primary concern during any data collection effort. There are two main types of measurement error, random and non-random. Random measurement error makes the data less reliable. Reliability refers to the consistency of a measure. An example of random measurement error is when an interviewer accidentally marks a response option that is different from what the participant said or when a participant’s recall of a behavior is not precise.

The other type of measurement error is non-random. Non-random measurement error occurs when an error can be linked to something systematic or predictable either within the project site or to a specific interviewer. Non-random error is potentially more serious than random error as it can result in incorrect conclusions and estimates. An example of non-random measurement error is if a computer’s date is wrong resulting in the miscalculations of time periods for all interviews collected on the computer. To reduce non-random measurement error, it is important that project staff follow procedures to reduce potential systematic variation in how the data are collected.

Interviewer variation or interviewer effect is an important factor that can result in both random and non-random measurement error. Interviewer effect includes such things as an interviewer misreading a question, response option, or instruction; providing non-neutral feedback; or having a lack of rapport with a participant. The best way to minimize interviewer effect is to standardize interviewing within and across sites through performance recommendations, ongoing evaluations, and retraining (Table 2.3).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Member</th>
<th>Evaluator</th>
<th>Pre-implementation Evaluation and Performance Recommendations</th>
<th>Recommended Ongoing Evaluations Schedule</th>
<th>Retraining Recommendations</th>
<th>Recommended Retraining Evaluation Schedule*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field Supervisor</td>
<td>PI or PC</td>
<td>Successfully meets NHBS performance recommendations.</td>
<td>Project Management: For the first three weeks, one evaluation per week, and then one per month.</td>
<td>Retraining of any skills below standard by PI or PC.</td>
<td>Successfully meets NHBS performance recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIV Testing Operations: One evaluation per month.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coupon Manager</td>
<td>PI, PC, or FS</td>
<td>Two consecutive check-in/out activities using the CMP and recruiter training.</td>
<td>Minor errors: Retraining or review of any skills below standard by PC or FS prior to resuming coupon management.</td>
<td>Successfully completes the next two check-in/out activities using the CMP and recruiter training.</td>
<td>If evaluations are unsuccessful, follow the retraining and evaluation recommendations for major errors (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor errors: Complete retraining by PC or FS prior to resuming coupon management.</td>
<td>Major errors: Complete retraining by PC or FS prior to resuming coupon management.</td>
<td>Successfully completes two consecutive mock check-in/out activities and recruiter training.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interviewers</td>
<td>PI, PC, or FS</td>
<td>Two consecutive interviews (screening, consent, and interview).</td>
<td>Minor errors: Retraining or review of any skills below standard by PC or FS prior to resuming interviewing.</td>
<td>Successfully completes the next two full interviews (screening, consent, and interview).</td>
<td>If evaluations are unsuccessful, follow the retraining and evaluation recommendations for major errors (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor errors: Complete retraining by PC or FS prior to resuming interviewing.</td>
<td>Major errors: Complete mock HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td>Successfully completes two consecutive full mock HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV Test Counselors</td>
<td>PI, PC, or FS</td>
<td>Two consecutive HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td>Minor errors: Retraining or review of any skills below standard by PC or FS prior to resuming HIV testing.</td>
<td>Successfully completes the next two HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td>If evaluations are unsuccessful, follow the retraining and evaluation recommendations for major errors (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Major errors: Complete mock HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td>Major errors: Complete mock HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td>Successfully completes two consecutive mock HIV testing sessions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Manager</td>
<td>PI or PC</td>
<td>One evaluation during the first week of data collection and then one per month.</td>
<td>Retraining of any skills below standard by PC.</td>
<td>Successfully meets NHBS performance recommendations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PI= principal investigator, PC= project coordinator, FS= field supervisor

*It is recommended that project staff successfully complete retraining before re-entering the field to interact with participants.
### 2.5 Project Staff Training

Project managers are responsible for conducting a field operations training at each site to ensure that all staff members have:

- A thorough understanding of NHBS guidance documents, locally developed procedures, and the ethical principles and standards for HIV surveillance.
- Completed all required trainings.
- Successfully demonstrated their job-specific duties and responsibilities in a manner that meets the recommended performance standards prior to the start of data collection.

#### 2.5a Required trainings

Required trainings for project staff are described below and can also be found in Table 2.4. Completed trainings should be documented in the Operations Checklist (Appendix A).

**Field Operations Training**

The CDC-sponsored Field Operations Training for the current cycle is implemented in a series of webinars that are administered using the MS Office Live Meeting interphase. All live webinars are recorded and provided to project sites for use in their local trainings. All webinars should be viewed at a minimum by the project coordinator and the field supervisor (or lead interviewer) during the live sessions. The field supervisor is responsible for incorporating the information from the webinars into local field operations training at their project site

**Required participants:** Project coordinator and field supervisor to view live webinar sessions. All relevant field staff to view either live or recorded webinar sessions.

**DCC data management training**

Representatives from the DCC will train data managers or other designated project staff on best practices for organizing, editing, and submitting data to the DCC data portal.

**Required participants:** Data manager, project coordinator, or other designated staff.
Table 2.4 – Pre-implementation knowledge and trainings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guidance Documents</th>
<th>Required Trainings</th>
<th>Recommended Trainings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model Surveillance Protocol</td>
<td>Confidentiality for HIV/AIDS surveillance data</td>
<td>CDC Field Operations Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Manual</td>
<td>Emergency procedures, field safety, adverse events, and field incidents</td>
<td>Project site and job-specific trainings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formative Research Manual</td>
<td>Site-specific HIV testing documents</td>
<td>DCC Data Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interviewer Guide</td>
<td>View live webinars</td>
<td>Cultural diversity course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questionnaire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Human subjects ethical training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Management Training Manual</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site-specific HIV testing documents</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Coordinator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Supervisor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interviewers</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Emergency procedures, field safety, adverse events, and field incidents**

Project staff should be trained in general field safety and emergency situations. They should be taught how to handle challenges involving the general public, field sites, weather, and participants (in particular, de-escalation techniques for unruly participants and emergency procedures for participants who have a negative reaction to the survey or their HIV test result). Trainers should also discuss procedures for handling and reporting field incidents and adverse events, as well as a communication plan for alerting project staff in case of an emergency. Throughout the project cycle, the field supervisor should review safety procedures with the project staff at least once a month to ensure that they can successfully handle difficult situations.

**Required participants:** All project staff

**HIV counseling and testing**

HIV test counselors should be trained according to local and NHBS guidelines for HIV risk-reduction counseling, specimen collection, safe handling of specimens, providing test results, and if applicable, giving HIV test results over the phone. HIV test counselors must also hold all locally-required certifications.

**Required participants:** All HIV test counselors

### 2.5b Recommended trainings

Recommended trainings for project staff are described below and can also be found in Table 2.4. As with the required trainings, completed trainings should be documented in the Operations Checklist (Appendix A).

**Human subjects and scientific ethics training**

This free online training covers the historical background of behavioral and biomedical research, the ethical principles for human subject research, and the role of the Institutional Review Board. Online completion time is approximately 30-90 minutes depending upon an individual’s familiarity with the material. Courses can be found at either the Collaborative Institutional Training Initiative (CITI) website ([https://www.citiprogram.org](https://www.citiprogram.org)) or the NIH Protecting Human Research Participants (PHRP) website ([http://phrp.nihtraining.com/users/login.php](http://phrp.nihtraining.com/users/login.php)). Once registered, project staff can complete the course in multiple sittings.

**Recommended participants:** All field staff

**Cultural diversity course**

A cultural diversity course is recommended for all project staff who interact with participants. Courses are often offered at local universities, state health departments, medical schools, or companies that specialize in diversity training. The Association of Schools of Public Health also has free online courses: ([http://www.asph.org/userfiles/PHTC_FINALCCDiversitybundle.pdf](http://www.asph.org/userfiles/PHTC_FINALCCDiversitybundle.pdf)).

**Recommended participants:** All field staff
2.6 Project Staff Evaluations

To help project sites evaluate pre-implementation and ongoing staff performance, Table 2.3 outlines pre-implementation evaluation and performance recommendations, a recommended ongoing evaluation schedule, retraining recommendations, and a recommended retraining evaluation schedule. These evaluation and retraining recommendations can be tailored according to local needs and resources. The ultimate goal of these recommendations is to ensure that project staff are well-trained to carry out NHBS activities in a standardized manner prior to implementation and that project staff maintain consistent quality standards throughout the data collection period. Project sites should discuss their plan for conducting staff evaluations and retraining with their CDC project officer. In addition, evaluation forms for each staff position can be found in Appendices B thru G.

2.6a Pre-implementation evaluation and performance recommendations

Prior to implementation, each staff member should meet all the performance recommendations for their position. Ensuring that all project staff have demonstrated mastery of their position’s skillset prior to implementation is important to ensure the standardization of skills within and across project sites from the onset of data collection.

Performance recommendations are the suggested quality standards that each staff position should attain prior to working in the field and should maintain throughout the project cycle. When a staff member no longer performs at the recommended skill level, retraining should occur to address the identified deficiency.

2.6b Ongoing evaluations

All project staff should be evaluated on a regular basis to ensure that standardization and quality data collection are maintained throughout the project cycle. Over time, it can be expected that project staff, even those with much experience, will begin to drift from the NHBS performance recommendations, resulting in lack of study standardization. If these deficiencies are not identified and corrected, data quality will be compromised. Routine evaluations will identify when a staff member has drifted from NHBS performance recommendations, allowing the deficiency to be quickly corrected.

2.6c Recommended ongoing evaluation schedule and retraining procedures

Ongoing evaluations are important for the reliability of NHBS data. Retraining should occur each time a staff member has been identified as not having maintained a performance recommendation. It is recommended that project staff successfully complete retraining before re-entering the field to interact with participants.
2.6d Evaluators

The principal investigator, project coordinator, or field supervisor should complete pre-implementation and ongoing evaluations for all project staff to ensure thorough job knowledge and successful job performance. Pre-implementation and ongoing evaluation forms should be kept on file as each evaluation is intended to build upon the previous assessment. To protect staff confidentiality, completed evaluation forms should be stored in a secure and locked location.

The principal investigator or project coordinator should conduct most ongoing evaluations since the field supervisor will be busy managing field site operations.

When conducting an evaluation, it is important that the evaluator has a thorough understanding of the duties and responsibilities for the position, performance recommendations, and criteria for evaluation (evaluation form). When evaluating interviewers, it is often helpful to have a portable computer to follow along with the survey.

Recommendations for evaluators:

- To ensure the most accurate assessment of a staff member’s skill-level, do not serve as a mock participant and evaluator at the same time.
- Unless a major issue arises (i.e., consent-related, protocol violation, or a data entry error that would result in an entire section of the survey being skipped), do not interrupt a staff member who is with a participant during an interview, HIV counseling session, or at the coupon manager station. If an evaluator needs to interrupt, it should be done discreetly, with communication directed to the staff member and not the participant.
- Provide positive feedback and recommendations for improvement to the staff member following each evaluation.
- Maintain pre-implementation and ongoing evaluation schedules.
- Discuss staff evaluations and retraining needs with the field supervisor.

2.6e Project staff

Project staff should be evaluated for each position they hold. Prior to their evaluations, they should be familiar with their job-specific evaluation form(s), performance recommendations, and any local requirements. Following each evaluation, the evaluation form should be reviewed with the staff member and positive feedback and recommendations for improvement should be provided.

When a staff member is evaluated during the project cycle, the staff member should follow a locally developed script to explain to the participant why an evaluator would like...
to sit in on the participant’s session. Key points to be discussed with the participant are: (1) an evaluator would like to observe the staff member and not the participant, (2) the reason for the evaluation is to ensure quality standards for the project, and (3) it is the participant’s choice to allow an evaluator to be present.

2.6f Interviewer Report

To help project sites assess the interviewers and provide feedback for improving their techniques, the DCC will produce an Interviewer Report containing the following tables: Interviewer Capacity, Response Validity, HIV Test Consent, Hepatitis Test Consent (if applicable), and Coding of “Other” Insurance. Information on each table is provided in section 10.3i of this manual. Project sites should review the report at least once a week and discuss the findings with the interviewers to identify strengths and areas for improvement.
3 Project Preparation

3.1 Overview

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the preparations that should be made prior to starting data collection. These preparatory tasks include: 1) developing a project logo and marketing materials, 2) requesting access to the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) data portal, 3) obtaining project supplies, and 4) establishing local safety and field incident reporting procedures.

3.2 Project Logo and Marketing Materials

A project logo and marketing materials can be created for local project identification and to promote community awareness of the project. Formative research should guide the development of these materials and members of the community should be asked about the types of logos and marketing strategies that would be most appealing to potential participants. Moreover, marketing materials should be culturally appropriate and respectful of the local community. Once completed, the logo and marketing materials must be reviewed and approved by the site’s CDC project officer before they are printed and distributed.

Because respondent-driven sampling (RDS) relies on peer recruitment rather than recruitment by project staff, marketing materials should be used in a limited manner. Marketing materials may not be necessary to encourage participation and could actually hinder recruitment by advertising the project to the wrong target population, resulting in a large influx of self-referred and ineligible individuals. Marketing materials are best used to garner community support by relaying the project’s goals and objectives to local stakeholders. Project sites may also find it helpful to add their project logo to their coupons to promote project identity and to benefit from any name recognition the project has generated in the community.

3.3 Access to the Data Coordinating Center Data Portal

Project sites will need to regularly submit the QDS™ Warehouse with their core surveys to the DCC data portal (see section 11.2 of this manual). They will also use the data portal to enter data into the online HIV Test Results Log (see sections 9.8a and 11.2 of this manual) and the online Data Error Log (see the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual). Project staff that need access to the DCC data portal should first receive approval from the principal investigator of the directly funded health department and then apply for access following the instructions in the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual.
3.4 Project Supplies

This section describes the supplies that project sites should obtain before starting data collection. The Field Site Checklist (Appendix H) has a model list of supplies which project sites can modify to meet their local needs.

3.4a Portable computers and survey software

NHBS surveys must be conducted using portable computers, such as handheld computers, tablets, or laptops. Therefore, project sites should check that their portable computers are functioning properly and ensure that enough are available for use in the field (including at least one backup). Project sites that have experienced problems with portable computers during past cycles should discuss this with their CDC project officer and develop strategies for preventing data loss during the current cycle.

Paper surveys cannot be used for data collection even if the portable computers are malfunctioning. Data collection must stop if none of the portable computers are operational.

To prevent erroneous dates or times from being entered in the survey database, interviewers should check the date and time displayed on their portable computers before conducting their first survey each day. They should also check the date and time periodically throughout the day to verify their accuracy.

Project sites must use QDS modules (version 2.6.1) to collect and manage NHBS data. These modules include the Design Studio, Warehouse Manager, and HAPI™ (if handhelds are used). QDS modules using version 2.6.1 may not function properly on computers that also contain earlier versions of the modules, such as versions 2.4 and 2.5. In addition, project sites that are replacing their handhelds with a laptop or tablet will need to convert HAPI™ modules to CAPI™ modules. In 2014, only the CAPI™ module will be supported.

3.4b Materials

Project sites should ensure that they have an adequate number of photocopied consent forms, incentives, flashcards, and other materials needed to conduct NHBS activities. Flashcards that are laminated and attached to a ring may be easiest for interviewers to use in the field.

3.4c Forms and logs for project management

To ensure successful project management and quality data collection, project staff should develop procedures for the day-to-day operations of NHBS. Several forms and logs described throughout this manual are used to collect, track, and report information for different operational aspects of NHBS. The field supervisor and other project staff will be responsible for completing, reviewing, correcting, and updating forms in accordance
with their local procedures and the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol. Project sites are encouraged to develop additional forms to manage project activities as needed. Table 3.1 summarizes some forms and logs that are recommended.

CDC recommends the forms and logs listed in Table 3.1 for better managing NHBS operations; these forms and logs are not sent directly to CDC. The forms and logs are not federal data collection systems, and they have not received Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) or Office of Management and Budget (OMB) approval.

Table 3.1 – Summary of forms and logs for project management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form or Log</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appointment Log</td>
<td>Schedule and track appointments.</td>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant Tracking Form</td>
<td>For each participant, document completed operational activities, record information and note data errors.</td>
<td>Appendix P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP Log</td>
<td>Log coupons distributed to each recruiter.</td>
<td>Appendix J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointment Reminder Call Forms</td>
<td>Schedule a call to remind participants to obtain their HIV test results.</td>
<td>Appendix K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid Testing Quality Control Log</td>
<td>Record external rapid test control results.</td>
<td>Appendix S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid Testing Temperature Log</td>
<td>Record temperatures at which rapid tests and quality controls are stored and run.</td>
<td>Appendix T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV Test Results Log</td>
<td>Record HIV testing data.</td>
<td>Chapters 9 and 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Results Log (if applicable)</td>
<td>Record information for returning HIV test results over the phone.</td>
<td>Appendix I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specimen Transport/Shipping Log</td>
<td>Track the transport and shipment of laboratory specimens.</td>
<td>Appendix L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Staff Evaluation Forms</td>
<td>Observe and evaluate project staff.</td>
<td>Appendices B - G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Project staff should use a binder to store forms and logs in a central and easily referenced location. Project sites providing HIV test results over the phone should refer to the HIV Phone Result Protocol (Appendix I of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol) and develop a Phone Results Log (see Appendix I of this manual). Hard copies of forms that contain confidential information (e.g., Reminder Call Forms, HIV Test Results Log, and Phone Results Log) should be stored in a locked file.
cabinet and handled in a manner which complies with the Data Security and Confidentiality Guidelines for HIV, Viral Hepatitis, Sexually Transmitted Disease, and Tuberculosis Programs: Standards to Facilitate Sharing and Use of Surveillance Data for Public Health Action (available at http://www.cdc.gov/nchhstp/programintegration/docs/PCSIDataSecurityGuidelines.pdf). In addition to the aforementioned forms and logs, project staff may want to keep other materials and information in the project binder for easy reference, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs).

### 3.4d Prevention and referral materials

All participants who complete at least part of the survey should be provided with HIV prevention and referral materials. Project sites should develop or compile these materials and have them readily available at their field sites. Examples of prevention and referral materials include:

- **Informational and educational pamphlets.**
  - Data describing the current state of the HIV, STD, and hepatitis epidemics.
  - Modes of transmission for HIV, STD, and hepatitis.
  - Strategies for preventing HIV infection through sex and drug use.
  - HIV testing, hepatitis testing, and other testing services.
  - Alcohol and drug treatment services.

- **List of referral agencies** and contact persons to provide to participants who are HIV-positive so that they can receive medical care and case management services. Also, so that project sites can readily make any necessary referrals, they should maintain a list of the names and contact information of health and social service providers in their communities. This list should include HIV and STD clinics, substance abuse treatment centers, mental health service providers, and agencies that offer free HIV, STD, and hepatitis testing.

- **Supplies** used to reduce HIV risk, such as condoms and lubricant.

Some project sites have found that packing prevention and referral materials in creative ways increases their appeal to participants.

### 3.4e Other supplies and materials

Project sites should obtain any other supplies needed to carry out project activities. In regard to HIV testing, project sites should have an adequate supply of test kits, specimen collection devices, protective equipment, and if applicable, package inserts for the rapid test being used.
3.5 Local Safety Procedures

Before starting field work, project sites must develop local safety procedures, document these procedures in the Operations Checklist (Appendix A), and train project staff on the procedures. Local safety procedures should include a communication plan for alerting project staff to a general threat, plans for dealing with threatening situations, and procedures for reporting field incidents. Field supervisors should periodically review local safety procedures with project staff to ensure that they stay current on what to do in case of an emergency.

It is important for project staff to prevent problems by using common sense and advance planning. Project staff must be alert to their own safety and to that of their co-workers at all times. A basic awareness of one’s surroundings is critical when working in the field. Each staff member is also responsible for maintaining a safe working environment. The field supervisor is generally responsible for crowd control and overall safety. The field supervisor must have emergency contact information for each staff member working in the field and he must have this information readily available at all times.

3.5a General principles of field safety

It is important for project staff to prevent problems by using common sense and advance planning:

- Call 911 without hesitation if danger is present.
- Always carry a project or health department identification card.
- Plan ahead, be alert, and use common sense.
- Have a first aid kit available.
- Always have at least 3 staff members at each field site during the hours of operation.

3.5b Steps for field safety

Project sites should consider the following steps for field safety:

Plan ahead

- Have an emergency action plan.
  - Know what you are going to do ahead of time in case things go wrong.
  - Know who to contact in case of emergency.
  - Always know the location of all exits at the field site.
- During interviews, always position yourself closest to the door; you do not want an unruly participant between you and the exit.
• Consider developing a code word to call for assistance from a co-worker. For example, you might use the phrase “bring the red folder.” Then, if you are not comfortable interviewing a participant alone or need help with an uncooperative participant, you could ask a co-worker to “bring the red folder” to indicate that you need assistance.

**Be alert**

• Be aware of your surroundings.

• If a threatening situation arises, remove yourself from the situation immediately. Leave quickly, but do so carefully and in a calm manner.

• Use all of your senses to assess a situation. If your “sixth” sense tells you that the situation is not safe, seek immediate assistance from a co-worker or security person.

• Approach every potential participant as though he is welcoming, but be cautious if you have concerns about him.

**Use common sense**

• Limit the amount of cash you carry.

• Avoid wearing or carrying articles that look valuable. Jewelry, purses, expensive watches, and cameras invite theft.

• Avoid wearing articles of clothing with political or culturally insensitive images.

• Do not carry illegal weapons.

• Never leave the keys in your car or the doors unlocked.

• Do not use illegal drugs or alcohol while you are working.

• Do not make change or give donations to those asking for money while you are working.

• Do not buy or receive merchandise from participants.

• Do not accept gifts from anyone.

• Do not offer rides to participants or accept rides from them.
3.5c Techniques for handling dangerous or difficult situations

End the interview at any point if you feel threatened by the participant.

Aggressive or threatening individuals

If directly confronted by an individual, employ verbal de-escalation techniques: position yourself at an angle and allow extra space between you and the other person; do not smile; let the participant vent; listen to and acknowledge his concerns; avoid becoming defensive; lower your voice, tone, and tempo; and respond to valid complaints. Local safety officials (police, fire, and rescue) may be able to provide de-escalation training.

Sexual harassment

If a participant is making sexual advances or sexually harassing you, you have the right to terminate the interview. If you feel the participant is behaving inappropriately, you should first remind him that you are only there to interview him and that you are not interested in any sexual offers. If the participant continues, state that you are going to stop the interview if he cannot stay focused on the questions. If this does not work, terminate the interview.

Inebriated, high, or drowsy participants

A participant may not be able to complete the interview or give accurate responses for a variety of reasons. For example, he may be unable to give intelligible answers to the questions or he may nod off during an interview if he has had little sleep or has recently used alcohol or drugs. If the participant is unable to provide coherent answers during eligibility screening, then he should be made ineligible; and if he cannot provide coherent answers during the core survey, his interview should be stopped (see section 7.4 of this manual for further guidance).

3.5d Safeguarding portable computers

Carrying and using portable computers may attract attention and could pose a safety risk to project staff. When in possession of a portable computer, project staff should adhere to the following guidelines:

- Store your portable computer out of view in a secure place when you are not using it.
- Try to be inconspicuous when carrying and using your portable computer. Never leave it unattended in the field.
- Upload data from portable computers to the central database on a secure data drive after each day of field site operation.
3.6 Field Incident Reporting Procedures

Project sites should create field incident reporting procedures and include them in the Operations Checklist (Appendix A). These procedures should adhere to all local IRB requirements. A model field incident report is provided in Appendix M. In the event that an incident occurs, project staff should notify their field supervisor within 24 hours. The field supervisor or project coordinator should then notify CDC within 48 hours and complete a “Field Incident Report” and send it to their CDC project officer. Project sites should then discuss the field incident with their CDC project officer to determine whether it is an adverse event and should be reported to the local IRB(s) (see Chapter 9 of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol).
4 Field Sites

4.1 Overview

During RDS cycles, data collection activities are conducted at fixed locations called field sites. Field sites are usually existing or rented office space or vans parked at specific places. Because all respondents must access a field site to participate in the study, selecting the appropriate number and location of field sites is critical for successful execution of the RDS method. Findings from formative research will help project sites decide the optimal number and location(s) of their field sites. This chapter provides specific guidance on selecting and managing these field sites.

4.2 Field Site Location

Project sites should consider several factors when selecting a field site location. Ideally, the field site should be centrally located and easily accessible by foot, car, or public transportation. Multiple field sites may be needed in project sites that have limited public transportation, cover large geographic areas, or have distinct social boundaries (e.g., racial segregation). At least one field site must be comfortably accessible to all major sub-populations of at-risk heterosexuals. If a single field site is used, it should be located in an area where all sub-populations have equal access and would be equally comfortable attending, such as a location that serves as a “bridge” between the major sub-populations of at-risk heterosexuals. Results of formative research should be used to determine whether a single field site location is sufficient or whether more than one field site is needed to target certain sub-populations. If formative research indicates that confidentiality is a concern among potential participants, project sites should choose a nondescript location for their field site.

4.2a Restrictions on field sites

To maintain the integrity of the RDS method, project sites must adhere to some restrictions when choosing field sites:

- Field sites should not be located in facilities that primarily or exclusively serve populations that are particularly economically disadvantaged (relative to the HET population), such as the homeless, or near areas where large numbers of such populations congregate. Although these populations may be important sub-groups of the general at-risk heterosexual population, they may be more motivated by the RDS incentives and have more availability. As a result, they may be more likely to participate in the project, thus biasing the sample.
Field sites should not be placed in syringe exchange programs or methadone clinics. People who have injected drugs in the past 12 months may participate in the study; however, they are not allowed to recruit others and they do not count toward the target sample size. Additionally, at-risk heterosexuals may be reluctant to enter these facilities due to negative perceptions or stigma associated with injecting drugs, biasing the sample.

**Single-service facilities**

Field sites should not be located in facilities that primarily or exclusively provide a specific service, like HIV care, STD treatment, or substance abuse counseling. Locating a field site in such a facility could bias the sample toward people who receive that service. This problem becomes compounded when there is stigma associated with the particular service offered, as is often the case with HIV care. People with HIV infection may be more likely to go to a field site in an HIV clinic, while those without HIV infection may be less likely to go there because of a negative perception or fear of HIV.

Nevertheless, there is an exception to the prohibition on facilities with primary or exclusive services. With approval from their CDC project officer, project sites can place a field site in a facility that provides a specific service if there is no stigma associated with that service and the field site is able to operate separately from the facility, such as on different days or at different times. For example, if a substance abuse counseling center operates in a facility Monday thru Friday from 10 am to 5 pm, a field site could operate in the facility on weekends or in the evening.

**Multi-service facilities**

Field sites can be located in facilities that provide multiple services, such as HIV testing, general medical care, mental health counseling, and social services. When facilities provide a vast array of services, it is not likely that the sample will become biased toward people who receive any one particular service. Nevertheless, project sites should ensure that the services are not be targeted toward any specific sub-population(s) because this could also result in a biased sample.

**4.2b Additional considerations for vans**

Project sites that plan on using a van must identify fixed locations where the van will be parked on each day of project operations. They should also create a set schedule of hours of operation at each location. Fixed locations and schedules are essential for ensuring that people always know where to go to participate in the survey and at what times. Depending on parking regulations and availability, it may be necessary to obtain a parking permit for each location or to reserve the location in advance. As mentioned above, vans should not be parked near facilities or in areas where large numbers of homeless people or IDU congregate, near syringe exchanges or methadone clinics, near facilities that primarily or exclusively provide a specific service, or near any area that would otherwise not comply with the restrictions on field sites.
4.3 Multiple Field Sites

Since more than one field site may be necessary to reach all the major sub-populations in a large city, project sites may use multiple field sites for conducting operations. However, project sites should not operate an additional field site merely to reach a small, insular sub-population of at-risk heterosexuals or a sub-population that does not contribute substantially to the local HIV epidemic. When deciding whether to use multiple field sites, project sites should consider the resources and logistical issues involved in operating multiple sites.

Multiple field sites cannot operate simultaneously. Therefore, each field site must operate on a different day of the week. To avoid participant confusion, the days and hours of operation at each field site, as well as directions to the sites, should be clearly listed on all referral cards (see section 5.5 of this manual), coupons (see section 6.4 of this manual), and information cards (see section 7.8b and Appendix N of this manual). In addition, project sites should consider how operating multiple field site locations may bias the final composition of the sample. For this reason, project sites should use their best judgment when deciding the total hours of operations for field sites targeting a specific sub-population; it is recommended that field sites only accessible to a targeted sub-population have operating hours roughly proportional to the size of the sub-population. For example, if a field site targets a sub-population that is estimated to make up 20% of the at-risk heterosexual population, then only 20% of the total weekly operational hours should be spent at that field site to avoid biasing the sample in favor of this small sub-population. This recommendation does not apply to field sites operating in areas where all sub-populations have equal access and would be equally comfortable attending.

4.3a Cross-recruitment

Cross-recruitment means recruitment between two different groups of participants. In regard to field sites, cross-recruitment occurs when a participant from one field site recruits a person who participates at a different field site, and vice-versa. Cross-recruitment is necessary to satisfy two of the RDS assumptions (see section 1.4b of this manual):

- Participants are linked by a network composed of a single component.
- Recruits are randomly selected from the recruiter’s network.

During formative research, project sites considering multiple field sites must assess whether cross-recruitment is likely to occur among the planned field sites. If cross-recruitment is not likely to occur with a particular field site, it should only be used if formative research determines a sub-population that contributes substantially to the local HIV epidemic would be significantly under sampled without it.
4.4 **Field Site Set-up**

The field site should be welcoming and comfortable for participants while maintaining their safety and privacy. It should have adequate space for the coupon manager station, 1 to 3 interview areas, and a waiting area for potential participants. Interviews should be conducted in private offices or rooms to provide privacy and protect participant confidentiality. Alternatively, partitions could be used to divide an open space and white noise machines could be used to mask voices. If there is not sufficient space inside the field site for a waiting area, project sites may be able to set up a makeshift waiting area outside the field site using folding chairs. Project sites that have separate interviewers and HIV testing staff will also need space for HIV counseling and testing. Furthermore, the spaces used for specimen collection and rapid test processing must comply with all quality assurance requirements.

4.4a **Talk with neighbors and local police**

Before setting up the field site, project sites should meet with local police officials to explain the study’s objectives and methods and to discuss any safety concerns in the area. It is often useful to identify a liaison in the police department who can serve as a point of contact throughout the project cycle and can help resolve any problems that may arise. Project sites should also meet with the owners of neighboring businesses to inform them of the study. During data collection, it is possible that potential participants might loiter outside the field site or form a line waiting to gain entrance, which could disturb nearby businesses. Business owners may be less likely to complain about this if they are aware of the study and project staff have made a commitment to cooperate with them to minimize any disruptions to their businesses.

4.4b **Field site safety**

Project sites are responsible for the safety of both their staff and the participants while at the field site. They should develop local safety procedures for their staff and train them how to respond to threatening situations and other field incidents (see section 3.5 of this manual). To prevent theft, project sites should store incentives, computers, supplies, and other potentially valuable items in safe locations that are not visible to participants. Most importantly, file cabinets that contain data collection forms should be in limited-access areas and must remain locked when not in use. Protecting participant confidentiality should always be a primary objective. Project sites that use a van should have one staff member monitor the area immediately surrounding the van, as well as control who is allowed to enter the van.

4.5 **Hours of Operation**

Field sites must have a fixed schedule of hours when they operate. These hours should be clearly listed on all referral cards, coupons, and information cards, and they should be posted on the field site door in case potential participants show up when the field site is
closed. Field sites should operate during a broad range of hours, including evening and weekend hours to accommodate participants who work during standard work hours. If hours of operation are too restrictive, certain sub-populations may be less likely to participate, which could bias the sample. Project sites should also set a time each day when the field site is closed so that project staff can have lunch or take a break. Once data collection has begun, project sites should not change their hours of operation unless absolutely necessary; but if they do, they should update all their materials immediately and post the new hours so that potential participants do not become confused by the change.

### 4.5a Additional considerations for vans

Project sites using vans should also develop contingency plans in case the van is unavailable due to mechanical or staffing problems. For example, they could send project staff to the van’s usual location to greet potential participants and tell them when the van will be available again. If an appointment system is used, the project staff should also re-schedule the appointments that had to be cancelled. For safety reasons, project sites must send at least two staff members to notify potential participants; project staff should never work in the field alone.

### 4.6 Crowd Control

As the study becomes established in the community and recruitment increases, more and more individuals will be interested in participating. These potential participants may crowd the field site or line up outside it. To help control these crowds, project sites should develop plans for managing large numbers of potential participants. For example, they could employ an appointment system, whereby a participant could only be interviewed at a scheduled time (see section 4.7). If project sites do not wish to schedule appointments, they could use a “take-a-number” system to see participants on a first-come, first-served basis. With this system, project staff would determine how many interviews they could conduct each day and then hand out the corresponding number of tickets. Rather than using tickets, project staff could also track participants by listing their survey IDs (coupon numbers) in the order that they arrived at the field site. Potential participants should be told how long they will have to wait to be interviewed, and if the wait will be long, they could be told to return at a later time that day.

Project sites cannot implement any additional sampling strategies to manage enrollment, such as randomly selecting potential participants for each day’s available interview spots. Such a system would undermine the RDS sampling method.

In previous RDS cycles, people who were not participants often crowded the field site. For example, potential participants were sometimes accompanied by their family or friends. If this becomes problematic, project sites could ask these individuals to wait outside or ask potential participants not to bring others with them. However, allowances
would have to be made for participants who have children. Children cannot remain unattended and they cannot sit in on their parent’s interview. To protect the confidentiality of participants and ensure the reliability of their responses, no one is allowed to sit in on a participant’s interview. Infants do not pose a concern for confidentiality, but they could still distract the participant during the interview. Accordingly, project sites should institute a clear policy regarding children at the field site. Since banning children could create a participation barrier for parents, project sites should ask potential participants to bring someone to watch their children during the interview. The policy on children should be posted at the field site and reinforced during recruiter training and the scheduling of appointments.

4.7 Appointment System

Scheduling appointments for interviews allows project sites to better manage enrollment and may reduce crowding and loitering at the field site. Project sites should develop their appointment system based on the number of interviewers and test counselors they have available and the time required for interviewing and testing. Interviewing and HIV testing should take approximately 1 hour, but additional time may be needed for processing rapid tests or conducting other tests. More time may also be necessary at the beginning of data collection when project staff are less accustomed to operations.

Potential participants should be able to schedule appointments by phone (preferably toll-free), but voice mail should **not** be activated on the phone to prevent any participants from leaving confidential information, like their name or phone number. If voice mail cannot be turned off, participants should be instructed to not leave a message, and if they do, the message should be deleted immediately.

To maximize participant enrollment, project sites with appointment systems should also consider allowing a limited number of participants to “walk-in” for interviews. “Walk-ins” could be seen on a first-come, first-served basis if someone does not show up for an appointment or cancels one at the last minute.

4.7a Scheduling appointments

Guidance to help project sites schedule appointments is outlined in the steps below:

1) Greet the potential participant and ask him for his coupon. Check the “Activation Date” (if applicable) and the “Expiration Date” on the coupon to verify that the coupon is valid before scheduling the appointment. If the potential participant does not have his coupon with him, instruct him to return with his coupon or call the field site to schedule an appointment over the phone. When scheduling over the phone, ask the potential participant for his coupon information (the coupon number to schedule the appointment and the activation and expiration dates to verify the validity of the coupon).
2) Record all appointments in a single appointment book or log kept at the field site. To schedule an appointment, write the potential participant’s coupon number next to his appointment time. *Never* collect or write the potential participant’s name or personal identifying information in the appointment book or log.

3) Tell potential participants the approximate time required to complete the survey and HIV test.

4) Make sure potential participants are aware that they must first answer some background questions to determine if they have been selected to participate in the survey. They should also understand that if they are not selected for the survey or do not complete the interview, they will not be paid an incentive.

5) Emphasize that potential participants should be on time for their appointment. If they need to reschedule their appointment, they should call before the scheduled appointment time.

6) Tell potential participants that children are not permitted to sit in on their interview, and they should therefore arrange for someone to watch their children at home or at the field site.

7) Remind potential participants that they must bring their coupon to the appointment or they cannot be interviewed.

Project sites should not reserve appointment spots for members of any specific sub-population or demographic. Denying available appointment spots to individuals who are not members of the specific sub-population would undermine the RDS sampling method and bias the sample.

### 4.7b Standby appointments

Standby appointments allow potential participants to fill in for those who do not show up for their appointments or who cancel them at the last minute. Project sites should consider using standby appointments to address the problem of excessive “no-shows” rather than overbooking appointments. Standby appointments are less likely to harm relations with participants because those waiting for standby appointments know that they may not be able to be interviewed at their scheduled time.

Guidance to help project sites schedule standby appointments is outlined in the steps below:

1) Identify possible standby appointment times by choosing those that generate higher rates of “no-shows” or choosing a few at set intervals throughout the day.

2) Highlight the standby appointment times in the appointment book or log, and create a standby column adjacent to these times.
3) To schedule a standby appointment, write the potential participant’s coupon number in the standby column next to his standby appointment time. Explain to the potential participant that he is being scheduled for a standby appointment in the event that someone does not show up for a regularly scheduled appointment.

4) Ask the potential participant to call or return to the field site to see whether his standby appointment time has become available and he can be interviewed.

5) If the standby appointment time did not become available, ask the potential participant if he would like to schedule a different standby appointment time or schedule a guaranteed appointment time.
5

Seeds

5.1 Overview

Seeds are non-randomly selected members of the target population who initiate the RDS chain-referral process. They are usually chosen by referral from key informants or during outreach by project staff. After a seed completes an interview, he is asked to recruit up to five people he knows who live in the project area. A successful recruitment chain may grow from each seed. Project staff should not expect or depend on all seeds to be productive. Because seeds start the recruitment process, they play an important role in RDS studies and should be selected carefully.

5.2 Identifying and Recruiting Seeds

Key informants consulted during formative research can be the starting point for identifying and recruiting seeds. Key informants serve as “cultural experts,” providing insight into the characteristics, behaviors, and social networks of at-risk heterosexuals in the project area. Examples of key informants include community leaders, persons doing outreach work in low SES communities, and staff from organizations providing services to at-risk heterosexuals. Enlisting the assistance of a diverse group of key informants will help project sites identify a diverse group of seeds.

Key informants should be told what characteristics are desired in a seed (see sections 5.2a and 5.3) and what the basic eligibility criteria are for a seed. A seed must:

- have a household income below the HHS poverty guidelines OR have completed no more than high school education,
- never have injected drugs,
- be between the ages of 18 and 60 years old (recommended 40 years of age or younger),
- have had vaginal or anal sex with a person of the opposite-sex in the past 12 months,
- be a resident of a High Risk Area (see Chapter 3 of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Formative Research Manual for more information on High Risk Areas) in the Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) or Metropolitan Division, and
- be male or female (transgender persons are NOT eligible to participate in NHBS-HET cycles).
Since seeds who do not meet the eligibility criteria could provide false answers during screening, key informants should be asked to not reveal the eligibility criteria to potential seeds. If a seed is referred by a key informant, the seed must contact the project staff to participate in the survey; the project staff should never contact the seed. This way, project sites will not maintain any personal identifying information on potential participants. Seeds may also be recruited directly by project staff during outreach activities, or alternatively, key informants could serve as seeds. Seeds should be identified through a variety of sources, since multiple seeds from the same source would likely be in contact with the same network of population members.

When potential seeds are referred or recruited, the project staff should briefly describe the survey to them using the information in their local consent form or in the Model Recruiter Training Script (Appendix Q). Without revealing the eligibility criteria, project staff should also make it clear to potential seeds that their participation is not guaranteed. In prior RDS cycles, project staff told potential seeds that a computer would be used to ask them some background questions and then the computer would determine whether they had been selected to participate in the survey.

### 5.2a Seed characteristics

The ideal seed is someone who is motivated to recruit, has a large personal network, and is well respected in the community. These characteristics increase the likelihood that the seed will be able to recruit others to participate in the survey. Moreover, seeds should be diverse with respect to factors such as age, race/ethnicity, geography, and any other factors that may create more insular social networks. For example, if young people do not interact with older people in a project area, cross-recruitment between these groups would be very limited or non-existent. Accordingly, the project site should select younger seeds and older seeds to ensure that both sub-populations are represented. Similarly, if white at-risk heterosexuals do not interact with Hispanic at-risk heterosexuals, the project site should select some seeds that are white and some that are Hispanic. However, selecting seeds by demographic characteristics alone may not ensure access to diverse social networks. For example, a white seed may be embedded in a Hispanic social network, in which case he may produce a similar recruitment chain as a Hispanic seed that is embedded in a Hispanic social network.

Seeds should also reflect the sub-populations which contribute most significantly to the local HIV epidemic among at-risk heterosexuals. During formative research, project sites should identify those sub-populations from which seeds should be chosen to yield a representative sample of at-risk heterosexuals.

In addition, it is strongly recommended that seeds be 40 years of age or younger to decrease the likelihood that recruitment chains become locked in networks of older individuals. In previous RDS cycles of NHBS, older individuals have demonstrated a greater willingness and ability to participate in the survey, and as a result, can easily
overwhelm the sample. If project sites identify an individual who is over the age of 40 who would be an exceptional seed, they should demonstrate that this individual is broadly networked to all age groups.

5.2b Number of seeds

There is no specific number of initial seeds that will guarantee project sites reach the sample goal of 450 individuals who meet the HET definition. However, based on prior RDS cycles, it is recommended that project sites select 3-10 seeds to initiate the recruitment process. To determine the most appropriate number of seeds, project sites should consider how closely sub-populations are networked in their local community. If two or more sub-populations are not closely networked, project sites will need to select a small number of seeds (2-3) from each of the sub-populations (see Chapter 4 of this manual for ways to target such populations using field sites). On the other hand, if two or more sub-populations are closely networked, a small number of seeds from any of the closely-networked sub-populations will be sufficient to start recruitment.

Project sites should not select seeds from every possible network in their communities. Instead, they should focus on those networks that include the sub-populations at greatest risk of HIV infection. In most cases, fewer than 10 seeds will be needed. It is important that sites do not choose too many seeds because the sample size could be reached before equilibrium is achieved and the RDS method would be undermined. Project sites must consult with their CDC project officer before deciding on the total number of seeds to select and they must obtain their project officer’s approval.

5.2c Selecting additional seeds

If the initial seeds do not recruit participants or if enrollment is halted because all the recruitment chains have “dried up” (i.e., stopped recruiting), then additional seeds will need to be selected. With RDS, seeds do not all have to be chosen at the beginning of the study or at the same time. Before selecting additional seeds, project sites should first conduct ongoing formative research to determine if there are any barriers to study participation that have caused recruitment to stall. Please see section 10.4 of this manual for additional information on how to assess barriers to participation. All decisions about recruiting more seeds must be made in consultation with the site’s CDC project officer.

5.3 Assessing Seeds

All potential seeds should be assessed by either the key informant who referred them or the staff member who recruited them to determine if they are likely to be “productive” seeds and recruit others. The ideal characteristics of a seed are:
• **Connected to many other people in the community:** A good seed will know many other individuals living in the project area. If one imagines a social network with lines drawn between people to show relationships, a seed is someone with a lot of lines radiating out; that is to say, a focal point of the network.

• **Respected and well-liked:** People who are considered “opinion leaders” within their circle of friends or associates will make effective seeds since they can persuade people to participate in the survey and to recruit others. A good seed is someone who others in the community come to for information or advice.

• **Communicates well orally:** Seeds should be able to express themselves clearly when engaged in a conversation; this will give an indication of their ability to explain the study to others.

People who are extroverted or talkative but not socially connected to others will not make good seeds. The best seeds are people who understand the project and can accurately describe it, who support the project’s goals and objectives, and who can enthusiastically encourage others to participate.

Once referred or recruited, potential seeds should be asked questions to assess their suitability to be “productive” seeds. Examples of the types of questions project sites can ask are:

- Do you have many friends, relatives or people you associate with who are between the ages of 18 and 60 and live in [the project area]?

- Are you willing to recruit people you associate with who live in [the project area] for the study?

- Of the people you associate with who live in [the project area], can you think of 3 to 5 you have seen in the past 30 days that you could recruit for the study? Do you think these people would be willing to participate in the study?

- Have you been involved in any other health studies before?

### 5.4 Screening and Interviewing Seeds

If a potential seed satisfies the assessment criteria, he should be referred for eligibility screening using a referral card (see section 5.5). Project sites should use the referral card to make an appointment to screen the potential seed at one of their field sites or they should use the pre-printed number on the referral card as the survey ID when screening the potential seed in the field where he was recruited. If a potential seed is screened and
found to be eligible, he will be offered the opportunity to participate in the survey and receive an HIV test. Seeds who complete the survey will be able to recruit other participants.

5.4a Screening and interviewing by appointment

If a project site does not screen potential seeds in the field (see section 5.4b) or if a potential seed is not available to be screened when he is approached, the project site should make an appointment to screen and interview the potential seed at a field site at a mutually convenient time. Project staff who are recruiting seeds in the field should maintain a list of possible appointment dates and times or they should call the staff at the field site to schedule appointments. The day of the week, the date, and the time of the appointment should be recorded on a referral card. To avoid any confusion, the appointment information should be written out completely (e.g. Monday, June 7, 2010 at 1:00 pm). The day, date, and time of the appointment should also be recorded in an appointment book or log, along with the survey ID (pre-printed number on the referral card).

When giving the referral card to the potential seed, project staff should review the appointment information on the card and the directions to the field site. Project staff should also tell the potential seed that he should call the project phone number on the referral card if he needs to reschedule his appointment. Because NHBS is an anonymous survey, project sites should never contact potential seeds to remind them of their appointments or to follow-up with them if they miss their appointments. Project sites may want to include an expiration date on their referral cards to motivate potential seeds to keep their appointments or to promptly reschedule them. To achieve this goal, expiration dates should be no later than 1 to 2 weeks after a scheduled appointment. Of further benefit, expiration dates ensure that potential seeds enroll at the very beginning of the project cycle when they are needed to initiate recruitment chains.

5.4b Screening and interviewing in the field

If a potential seed is available to be screened when he is approached, project sites may interview him in the field. To do this, project sites must have all the materials and equipment needed to conduct an interview, test for HIV, and provide recruiter training. They will need referral cards, portable computers with the survey, consent forms, HIV test kits, incentives, recruitment coupons, and a computer with the Coupon Manager Program (CMP). To operate in the field, project staff must protect the confidentiality of the potential seed at all times; no one outside of the project should be able to hear or observe any proceedings. If confidentiality cannot be guaranteed in the field, project staff cannot interview potential seeds there. Instead, they will have to schedule an appointment to screen and interview the potential seed at a field site.
5.5 Referral Cards

Referral cards serve as both appointment cards and coupons for seeds. They are given to seeds when they are scheduled for an appointment to be screened at a field site or when they are screened in the field at the time of recruitment. Each referral card should have a pre-printed number on it. Referral card numbers must be unique and sequential. They should be 4-digits long and range from 0001 to 0888. Project sites should not use numbers greater than 1000 for referral cards because these numbers are reserved for recruitment coupons (see section 6.2 of this manual). Since the referral card numbers will serve as the survey IDs for the seeds, project sites must strictly adhere to the aforementioned referral card numbering conventions.

Survey IDs (referral card numbers) used during practice interviews should range from 9000 to 9999. If project sites only use numbers that begin with a “9” for practice interviews, the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) will be able to easily identify any practice interviews that are inadvertently included in the QDS™ Warehouse.

5.5a Making referral cards

Project sites may have their referral cards professionally printed or they may make the cards themselves by following the instructions in Appendix O. Referral cards may be designed however a project site wishes, but they must contain specific information on their front and back as illustrated in Figures 5.1 and 5.2.
Figure 5.1 – Example of the front of a referral card

1. Referral card number ranging from 0001 to 0888.
2. Name of the local NHBS project.
3. Space to record the day, date, and time of the potential seed’s screening appointment.
4. Address of the field site.
5. Phone number to call for project information or to reschedule an appointment.
6. Optional: Space to record an expiration date.

Note: If days, times, and addresses of multiple field site locations cannot fit on the front of the referral card, project sites may include this information on the back of the card. The maps and directions normally printed on the back of the referral card can then be placed on a separate flyer that is distributed with each card.
Figure 5.2 – Example of the back of a referral card

1. Map showing the location of the field site.
2. Directions to the field site.

“HIV” or “AIDS” should not be included on the referral card because of the stigma associated these terms.

To help project staff distinguish between referral cards and recruitment coupons, cards should be printed on different colored paper and have a different size.
6  Coupons

6.1 Overview

Coupons have an extremely important role in RDS; they are used to identify and keep track of people recruited for the project. When a participant recruits another person for the project, he will give the recruited person a coupon. The coupon identifies that person as a valid recruit and is required for project participation. The coupon also contains a unique code number that allows the Coupon Manager Program (CMP) to link the recruited person to his recruiter. This recruiter-recruit linkage is an essential component of RDS analysis.

6.2 Coupon Number

Each coupon should have a pre-printed number on it. Coupon numbers must be unique and sequential. They should be 4-digits long and range from 1000 to 8888. Project sites should not use numbers less than 1000 for coupons because these numbers are reserved for seed referral cards (see section 5.5 of this manual). Since the coupon numbers will serve as the survey IDs for the participants, project sites must strictly adhere to the aforementioned coupon numbering conventions.

Survey IDs (coupon numbers) used during practice interviews should range from 9000 to 9999. If project sites only use numbers that begin with a “9” for practice interviews, the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) will be able to easily identify any practice interviews that are inadvertently included in the QDS™ Warehouse.

6.3 Coupon Options

Based on their experience from prior RDS cycles and their findings from formative research, project sites should decide how many coupons to distribute to seeds and other participants. They should also determine whether or not to include an activation date or an expiration date on their coupons. Activation and expiration dates define a period when coupons are valid for project participation.

6.3a Number of coupons distributed

Project sites may give up to 5 coupons to each participant who completes the survey and agrees to recruit others (see Chapter 4 of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol). The number of coupons given to each recruiter will vary from project site to project site depending on the likelihood that one of the distributed coupons will yield a participant who completes the survey. The lower the likelihood that a coupon will yield a participant, the greater the number of coupons a project site must give out to
ensure that enrollment does not decrease with successive recruitment waves and eventually die out. During previous RDS cycles, project sites found that giving 2 or 3 coupons to each recruiter was usually sufficient for enrollment to progress successfully. Giving more coupons than this is likely to negatively impact data quality, as well as any RDS analyses performed on the data. Nevertheless, project sites may want to give the maximum of 5 coupons to seeds, and then reduce the number of coupons given to subsequent participants. Since recruiting seeds requires a considerable investment of time and effort, giving the maximum number of coupons to seeds will optimize the chance that they yield participants.

Project sites should avoid giving more than 2 or 3 coupons to each recruiter to prevent the number of recruits from greatly exceeding the field staff’s capacity to interview them. If the field staff becomes overwhelmed with recruits, many recruits would be denied the opportunity to participate in the project. Not only would this undermine the project’s credibility in the community, but it would also increase the non-response bias in the sample. A large pool of recruits waiting to enroll could also diminish the effectiveness of differential coupon distribution, whereby different numbers of coupons are given to recruiters from under- and overrepresented sub-populations in order to adjust their enrollment (see below). Lastly, distributing too many coupons to each recruiter may increase the design effect, or variance, in the sample and it could prevent recruitment chains from growing long enough for the sample to reach equilibrium, an essential condition of the RDS method (see section 1.4b of this manual).

In previous RDS cycles, some project sites gave fewer or no coupons as the data collection period approached its end date because they were concerned community relations would be harmed if the cycle ended with a large number of recruited individuals who could not be interviewed. This approach may have been helpful at extremely busy project sites, but most others found it unnecessary. As the end of data collection approached, project sites that continued to give the same number of coupons maintained community relations by emphasizing the project end date both during recruiter training and when describing the project to potential participants.

If participation by a specific sub-population is less than what is expected based on formative research, project sites can increase the number of coupons given to recruiters from the underrepresented sub-population to improve their enrollment. Likewise, to help prevent the sample from becoming biased if a specific sub-population starts to dominate enrollment, project sites can decrease the number of coupons given to recruiters from that sub-population or stop giving coupons to them altogether. As mentioned above, this is referred to as differential coupon distribution. Differential coupon distribution is a drastic action, however, and should only be used when the sample would not represent those sub-populations most affected by the local HIV epidemic without intervention. Before increasing the number of coupons given to a select sub-population, project sites must first conduct ongoing formative research to determine why participation by that sub-population is low and they must address any recruitment or participation barriers identified (see section 10.4 of this manual). If these actions do not improve enrollment
by the underrepresented sub-population, project sites may then distribute more coupons to them. The under- or overrepresentation of a sub-population often requires immediate intervention. Accordingly, project sites should discuss any potential recruitment problems with their CDC project officer as soon as possible to prevent them from escalating into irreversible recruitment problems.

When deciding how many coupons to distribute, project sites need to balance the ability to enroll participants, which may require giving more coupons, with adherence to the best methodological practice, which necessitates giving fewer coupons. Project sites should decide the exact number of coupons to distribute in consultation with their CDC project officer. If they want to change the number of coupons, they must also obtain approval from their CDC project officer; they may not change the number of coupons on their own. This is especially true for field staff. Field staff should *never* change the number of coupons given out. They must always distribute the number of coupons agreed to by their senior managers and their CDC project officer. In addition, whenever project sites change the number of coupons distributed, they must record the change and the reason for the change in both the CMP and the Operations Checklist (Appendix A).

### 6.3b Coupon activation dates

A coupon activation date is a date when coupons become valid for participation in the project. On or after the coupon activation date, a potential participant may bring his coupon to one of the field sites to begin the check-in process. Project sites should decide whether or not to include an activation date on their coupons. If they do include an activation date, they will also have to decide how long to wait after a recruiter is given coupons for the coupons to become active. In previous RDS cycles, most project sites set an activation date that was one day after the coupon was distributed.

Some project sites have found that activation dates allow them to better control participant flow and prevent their field sites from becoming inundated with large numbers of unplanned participants. It is also possible that activation dates decrease the likelihood that recruiters will recruit “strangers” (i.e., people they do not know personally). For example, if coupons do not become valid for a day, recruiters may be less likely to leave the field site and give their coupons to the first people they see hanging out on the street. Giving coupons to people hanging out on the street that the recruiter does not know is problematic because it violates the RDS assumption that participants only recruit from within their personal networks and do not recruit “strangers.”

On the other hand, some project sites have found that activation dates hinder recruitment. This was especially true for project sites that had several field sites far apart from one another and only operated in each field site once a week. Even with a short one-day activation period, recruits at these project sites had to wait a week before they could participate in the survey at a convenient location. As a result of the long delay between the time they were recruited and the time they were able to participate, many recruits lost interest in the project and never tried to participate.
**Changing activation dates**

During the course of data collection, project sites may change the interval for their coupons to become valid if they think it will improve recruitment or operations. Similarly, project sites that do not initially include an activation date on their coupons may later add one and project sites that do initially include an activation date may later eliminate it. Before making any changes to coupon activation dates, however, project sites should discuss the changes with their CDC project officer and obtain the project officer’s consent.

### 6.3c Coupon expiration dates

A coupon expiration date is a date when coupons are no longer valid for participation in the project. After the coupon expiration date, participants may not enroll in the project. All project sites must include an expiration date on their coupons. At the very least, this date must be the last day planned for project operations. Project sites may also choose an earlier expiration date if they wish. For example, in previous RDS cycles, some project sites had coupon expiration dates that were 4 to 6 weeks after the coupons were distributed. These project sites felt that an earlier expiration date resulted in faster recruitment. Yet, many project sites found that earlier expiration dates were unnecessary because most recruits returned their coupons within one or two weeks of their recruiter’s participation in the project. Moreover, less busy project sites felt that early expiration dates were harmful to enrollment because they excluded potential participants. Another possible problem is that expiration dates may increase non-response bias by creating a selective participation barrier to those with less availability to take part in the project, such as working persons, women with children, and those who live far from the field site. For these reasons, early expiration dates should be used with caution. Project sites that choose to have their coupons expire within a few weeks of distribution should carefully monitor recruitment and continuously assess participant characteristics for any biases.

**Changing expiration dates**

As with activation dates, project sites may change the interval before their coupons become invalid if they think it will improve recruitment or operations. Expiration dates may be made earlier or later, but they may not be eliminated. As mentioned above, at the very least, coupons must expire on the last day planned for project operations. Project sites should discuss any proposed changes to their coupon expiration dates with their CDC project officer and obtain the project officer’s approval for the change.

### 6.4 Making Coupons

Coupons can be professionally printed or project sites can make the coupons themselves by following the instructions in Appendix O. Coupons may be designed however a project site wishes, but they must contain specific information on the front and back as illustrated in Figures 6.1 and 6.2. In addition, project sites located in cities that are in close proximity to one another should share their coupon designs and ensure that they are
sufficiently different. This will help alleviate participant confusion if coupons from a neighboring project site become introduced locally.

Figure 6.1 – Example of the front of a coupon

1. Coupon number ranging from 1000 to 8888.
2. Name of the local NHBS project.
3. Incentive type and amount for eligible participants completing the survey.
4. Phone number to call for project information and if applicable, to schedule appointments. It is best to have a toll-free number because of the likely disadvantaged economic status of many participants.
5. Days and hours of field site operations.
6. Address of the field site.
7. Project logo or some other security feature, like a hologram or barcode.
8. Optional: Space to record an activation date.
9. Space to record an expiration date.

If the days, times, and addresses of multiple field site locations cannot fit on the front of the coupon, they can be included on the back of the coupon. The maps and directions normally printed on the back of the coupon can then be placed on a separate flyer that is distributed with each coupon.
1. Map showing location of the field site.
2. Directions to the field site.

“HIV” or “AIDS” should not be included on coupons because of the stigma associated with these terms.

To readily distinguish coupons from referral and information cards, they should be printed on different colored paper and have a different size. Furthermore, coupons should be small enough when folded to fit in a pocket, but not so small that they could be easily lost. In other RDS studies, it has been customary to cut coupons to the size of a dollar bill (approximately 6.5 inches by 2.5 inches) to underscore their intrinsic value.

## 6.5 Coupon Tracking System

As part of records management, project sites should develop a system for tracking the coupons distributed and returned each week.

### 6.5a Tracking coupons distributed

Project sites should use a log to keep track of the numbers on the coupons given out. The CMP Log (Appendix J), which is used to back up the CMP, can also be used to collect this tracking information. To facilitate tracking and records management, coupons should always be given out in order of their coupon numbers, starting with the smallest number.

### 6.5b Tracking coupons returned

Project sites should keep track of the coupons returned by participants, including coupons from ineligible participants and expired coupons. An easy way to manage returned
coupons is to have a set of file folders or envelopes labeled with the dates for each week that data are collected (e.g., Week 1: 7/1 – 7/7, Week 2: 7/8 – 7/14, and so on). When a participant returns a coupon, the coupon should be marked “USED,” “VOID,” “EXPIRED,” or with similar terms to indicate that the coupon is no longer valid and the reason why. The coupon should then be placed in the folder or envelope labeled with the week the coupon was returned.
7 Check-in, Interviewing, and Check-out

7.1 Overview

The purpose of this chapter is to provide step-by-step guidance for conducting NHBS operations at field sites. Operational activities include checking in potential participants when they arrive at the field site, conducting interviews, administering HIV tests, providing recruiter training, and checking out participants (see Figure 7.1). Information on identifying and managing field sites is presented in Chapter 4 of this manual.

7.2 Participant Tracking

This section describes the tools that should be used to track and record participant information from check-in to check-out: the Participant Tracking Form and the Coupon Manager Program.

7.2a Participant Tracking Form

The Participant Tracking Form (Appendix P) should be used by field staff to document and track the operational activities completed by each participant. The form is useful because it provides a hard copy of completed activities in the event of data loss, facilitates communication among field staff, and assists with data management. The Participant Tracking Form should also be used to record information for subsequent entry into the portable computer and the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) data portal. For example, if the coupon manager (see section 7.2b) collects census tract information prior to the participant being screened, this information should be recorded in the “CT” field on the Participant Tracking Form. The interviewer can later enter this information into the portable computer. Additionally, responses to the Previous Positive Questions should be recorded on the Participant Tracking Form and entered into the HIV Test Results Log on the DCC data portal (see Appendix X and Chapter 9 of this manual). Finally, interviewers should record data edits on the Participant Tracking Form to be entered into the Data Error Log on the DCC data portal (see section 7.5). The Participant Tracking Form can be tailored to add additional fields as necessary for local operations.

7.2b Coupon Manager Program

The Coupon Manager Program (CMP) is a software program that will be used during the check-in and check-out processes. This program has three main functions:

1) **Link recruiters with their recruits:** Each participant’s data is linked to that of his recruits by their coupon numbers. This link is necessary to monitor the growth of recruitment chains and to analyze data using the RDS Analysis Tool (RDSAT).
2) **Manage recruiter rewards:** The CMP tracks the rewards owed to participants for successfully recruiting others and ensures that participants are not paid for recruiting those who are ineligible or do not complete the interview.

3) **Collect responses to the Recruiter Questions:** The Recruiter Questions are used to measure non-response bias by asking about the demographic characteristics of individuals who refused to take coupons from the participant and the reasons why they refused. The CMP displays these questions when a participant returns to claim his rewards for recruiting others. The Recruiter Questions will be discussed further in section 8.3 of this manual.

Detailed instructions for using the CMP can be found on the on the DCC data portal. The CMP should be installed on a laptop or personal computer and kept at the “coupon manager station,” an area of the field site designated for checking in and checking out participants. A staff member should be assigned to operate the CMP and manage all operational activities at the coupon manager station; this person is referred to as the “coupon manager.” The coupon manager station should be stocked with all supplies needed for check-in and check-out activities, including an appointment book (if used), a CMP Log (see below), coupons, and incentives (if given by the coupon manager).

Project sites should adhere to the following safety and security measures when operating the CMP:

- The coupon manager should never be alone or in an isolated area.
- The CMP should never be left open and unattended, and the computer screen should never be visible to participants.
- Only a limited number of project staff should have access to the CMP.

Since all data collection software can experience errors and data loss, project sites should keep a hard copy log of pertinent information entered into the CMP, such as the date of the interview, the participant’s coupon (or referral card) number, the interviewer ID, and the numbers on the recruitment coupons given to the participant. Please see Appendix J for a model CMP Log.
Figure 7.1 – Check-in, interviewing, and check-out procedures

[Diagram of check-in, interviewing, and check-out procedures]

NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual
Version Date: May 10, 2013

7-3
7.3 Check-in

With RDS, the enrollment process begins with the potential participant checking in at the coupon manager station. This section describes the steps the coupon manager should follow to check someone in.

7.3a Validate coupon or referral card

The coupon manager should first greet the potential participant and ask him for his coupon (or referral card). If appointments are used, the coupon manager should verify the potential participant’s appointment date and time. The coupon manager should then check the “Activation Date” (if applicable) and the “Expiration Date” on the coupon.

- **If the coupon has not yet become active**, the coupon manager should return the coupon to the person and ask him to return after the activation date or on a scheduled appointment date.

- **If the coupon has expired**, the coupon manager should not return the coupon to the person. Instead, the coupon manager should search the CMP for the coupon number and once located, record that the “Coupon has expired.” He should then mark the coupon “EXPIRED” and file it in the weekly folder or envelope. The coupon manager should explain to the person that his coupon has expired:

  “I’m sorry, but your coupon has expired. We can’t interview anyone with an expired coupon.”

- **If the coupon has expired but local guidelines allow people with expired coupons to be interviewed**, the coupon manager should create a CMP record for the person as described in section 7.3b below. If the CMP has automatically changed the status of the person’s coupon to “Expired,” the coupon manager will first have to change the status back to “Outstanding” in the CMP by checking the “Outstanding” box and saving the change.

Eligibility screening should take place during the interview and not during check-in. However, the coupon manager can deny enrollment to potential participants in the following situations:

- **If the person does not have a coupon**, he cannot be interviewed under any circumstances. The coupon manager should make this clear to the person:

  “I’m sorry, but we can’t interview you if you don’t have your coupon with you. We’ll have to reschedule your interview for another day. Please remember to bring your coupon with you next time.”
• **If the person appears too intoxicated to consent to the interview or to complete it**, the person’s coupon should be returned to him and his appointment should be re-scheduled for another day. The coupon manager should use his own judgment as to how to best handle the situation and avoid confrontation. He could politely reply:

  “I’m sorry, we won’t be able to see you today. Can we re-schedule your appointment for another day?”

• **If the person is recognized as a previous participant**, the coupon manager should confiscate the coupon and tell the person that he cannot participate more than once. The coupon manager should search the CMP for the coupon number and once located record that the coupon was returned by a “Previous participant.” He should then mark the coupon “VOID” and file it in the weekly folder or envelope.

### 7.3b Create record in the CMP

After validating the potential participant’s coupon (or referral card), the coupon manager should create a record in the CMP for that person.

When creating a CMP record, the coupon manager should enter the following information:

- **Coupon (or referral card) number**: The potential participant’s coupon (or referral card) number will be used to start the record creation process.

- **Survey ID**: The potential participant’s survey ID will be the same as his coupon (or referral card) number.

- **Interviewer ID**: The interviewer ID is the ID of the interviewer assigned to the potential participant. It is also helpful for the coupon manager to write the interviewer ID on the potential participant’s coupon (or referral card).

It is important to *always* create a record in the CMP before the potential participant is screened by an interviewer. This ensures that there is a corresponding CMP record for each survey record.

### 7.3c Escort participant to interviewer

Once the CMP record has been created, the coupon manager should introduce the participant to his assigned interviewer. He should also give the participant’s coupon to the interviewer. If the interviewer knows the person, the coupon manager should assign a different interviewer.
7.4 **NHBS Interview**

This section describes the interview process and the activities that should be completed by the interviewer. The NHBS interview is composed of three main sections: the eligibility screener, the consent, and the survey. The interview is conducted using a portable computer and the entire process takes approximately 1 hour to complete. All interviews must be conducted in a quiet area that affords privacy and protects the participant’s confidentiality. Other individuals should not be able to hear the interviewer’s questions nor the participant’s responses.

### 7.4a Eligibility screener

The eligibility screener is designed to ensure that participants meet the general and HET cycle-specific NHBS eligibility criteria. To start the eligibility screener, the interviewer should open the survey file on the portable computer and enter the survey ID (the coupon or referral card number) and his interviewer ID. The portable computer will automatically determine whether someone is eligible to participate based on the following criteria:

**General NHBS eligibility:**

- Has not previously participated in NHBS-HET3
- Lives in the participating MSA or Division
- Is able to complete the interview in English or Spanish

**HET cycle-specific eligibility:**

- Is between 18 and 60 years of age
- Is male or female (not transgender)
- Has had vaginal or anal sex with an opposite sex partner in the past 12 months

Individuals who do not meet at least one of the eligibility criteria will be told “the computer has not selected you to participate in the health survey.” If someone is ineligible, the interviewer should end the interview and thank the person for his time. After the person leaves the field site, the interviewer should tell the coupon manager that the person was ineligible and give him the person’s coupon. The coupon manager should enter “Not eligible” in the person’s CMP record, mark the coupon “VOID,” and file the coupon in the weekly folder or envelope.

**Note**

Interviewers should not share the eligibility criteria with participants nor tell them that they are being screened for eligibility. Participants should always be told that the computer will determine if they have been selected to participate in the survey.
**Previous participants**

The coupon manager can prohibit previous participants from enrolling again if he recognizes them during check-in. Yet, sometimes previous participants are not recognized until after they have been checked in. When this occurs, project staff should report their suspicions to the field supervisor. If the field supervisor concurs, the field supervisor should tell the person’s interviewer to make him ineligible if he denies previous participation during eligibility screening. If the person responds “No” when asked “During 2013, did you already complete at least part of the health survey that <project name> is conducting? It could have been here or at another location,” the interviewer should select the “Known previous participant” response option so that the portable computer will automatically make the previous participant ineligible.

Only the field supervisor, in consultation with project staff, can make the final determination that a person is a previous participant and should be made ineligible; project staff should not decide this on their own.

**Intoxicated participants**

During screening, if an interviewer determines that a participant is too intoxicated with alcohol or drugs to competently consent to participate in NHBS or to complete the survey, the interviewer should check “No” in the portable computer when asked, “Is this person alert and able to complete the health survey in English or Spanish?” After checking “No,” the portable computer will instruct the interviewer to specify why the person was not able to complete the survey, and the interviewer should check “Not alert.” As with previous participants, the portable computer will automatically make the person ineligible. Before closing the survey file, the interviewer should also add a note to the final comment field that the person was “too intoxicated to consent and complete the survey.”

**Participants of an ineligible age**

Project sites that identify a pattern of younger (< 18 years old) or older (> 60 years old) individuals attempting to participate in NHBS-HET3 should discuss the matter with their CDC project officer. If the situation is deemed problematic based on these discussions, then the project site should begin to screen out individuals suspected to be of an ineligible age. To do this, project staff should alert the field supervisor whenever they suspect that a potential participant is of an ineligible age. The field supervisor and the project staff member(s) should then discuss whether or not the person appears younger than 18 years of age or older than 60 years of age. If the field supervisor and the project staff member(s) agree that the person appears to be of an ineligible age, the field supervisor should tell the person’s interviewer to make him ineligible if he reports being between 18 and 60 years of age. The interviewer should make the person ineligible by recording “No” in the portable computer when asked, “Is this person alert and able to complete the health survey in English or Spanish?” The portable computer will instruct the
interviewer to indicate why the person was unable to complete the survey, and the interviewer should either select “Thought to be too young” or “Thought to be too old” as applicable. The portable computer will then automatically make the person ineligible.

If the field supervisor and the staff member(s) disagree that the person is younger than 18 or older than 60 years of age, the person’s interviewer should not make him ineligible based solely on his suspected age. However, when administering the NHBS survey, the interviewer could ask the participant questions about his age during some important event (such as graduating from high school) to verify his reported age. If the interviewer strongly suspects that the participant is of an ineligible age, he can express his concerns using the validity question at the end of the survey (see “Core questionnaire” in section 7.4c).

**7.4b Consent**

The interviewer should read the consent form to each eligible participant and answer any questions the participant may have. Depending on local IRB requirements, project sites may choose to have the interviewer paraphrase the information in the consent form rather than reading it verbatim. If the local IRB requires informed consent to be obtained before a potential participant is screened for eligibility, project sites must do so. Consent to participate in NHBS should be obtained verbally and recorded in the portable computer (some local IRBs may also require project sites to maintain written documentation of consent). Participants can consent to participate in either: 1) the NHBS survey, or 2) the NHBS survey and an HIV test. If applicable, participants can also consent to other laboratory tests offered locally or to have their blood stored for future tests. Further details of the consent process are provided in the *NHBS Round3 IDU-HET Interviewer Guide*.

It is critically important for interviewers to accurately record consent in the portable computer. If consent is not recorded in the portable computer, the participant’s data will be deemed void and cannot be used for NHBS, even if the participant verbally consented.

All participants in NHBS must remain anonymous. Participants cannot be required to provide names or other personal identifiers as a condition of participation. If participants voluntarily disclose their names or personal identifiers, project sites cannot maintain this information nor link it to any survey instruments or forms.

If a person chooses not to participate in the survey or is unable to provide consent, the interviewer should end the interview and thank the person for his time. The interviewer should tell the coupon manager that the person has not provided consent and give the person’s coupon to the coupon manager. The coupon manager should enter “Did not consent” in the person’s CMP record, mark the coupon “VOID,” and file the coupon in the weekly folder or envelope.
Participants who change their mind about HIV testing

Participants who initially decline HIV testing will have another opportunity to consent to testing at the end of the core questionnaire. Before the core questionnaire closes out, participants who did not initially consent to HIV testing will be asked, “Did you want the HIV test that is part of today’s survey?” This will give the participant a second chance to consent to HIV testing if he initially declined testing but then changed his mind during the survey.

7.4c NHBS survey

The interviewer should use a portable computer to administer the NHBS survey to eligible people who consent to participate. The survey takes approximately 40 minutes to complete and consists of the Network Questions, the core questionnaire, and if applicable, local questions developed by the project site. To minimize the burden on participants, the local questions section should not take more than 10 minutes to administer.

Interviewing skills

Interviewers and project managers should read the NHBS Round3 IDU-HET Interviewer Guide for explanations of the survey questions and guidance on interviewing. Major areas of focus include:

- **Reading questions and “Say” boxes as written:** To help ensure standard data collection among interviewers and across project sites, interviewers must read survey questions and “Say” boxes completely as written. Nevertheless, if a participant does not understand a survey question as asked, the interviewer can rephrase the question using colloquial language or local terminology.

- **Using flashcards:** Flashcards help participants understand the intent of a question or its responses, thereby facilitating the interview and improving data quality. Interviewers should always use flashcards when indicated by a question and they should read the responses on the cards in case a participant has a low literacy level.

- **Probing:** Interviewers should probe with additional questions whenever a participant cannot remember the answer to a question, gives an unclear response, or gives a response that cannot be coded with one of the available response options. Most often, participants have trouble remembering dates. When this occurs, the interviewer should try to help the participant remember the date by starting with a broad period and then narrowing the period down. For example, if a participant cannot remember the month that he had his most recent HIV test, the interviewer could start by asking what season he had the test. Once the interviewer has determined what season the participant was tested, he could try to identify the month by anchoring it to a holiday or a special event (i.e., was it before or after the holiday or special event).
**Network questions**

RDS studies must meet certain assumptions to generate unbiased population estimates (see section 1.4b of this manual). Project sites will assess three of these assumptions with the *Network Questions*:

- **Participants know one another as members of the target population:** The first *Network Question* asks the participant to classify his relationship to the person who gave him his recruitment coupon to determine whether the participant and his recruiter know one another or are “strangers” (see Table 7.1).

- **Participants randomly recruit other participants from their personal networks:** The second *Network Question* asks the participant to estimate the number of friends, relatives or people he associates with and has seen in the past 30 days who are male and the number who are female (see Table 7.2). The gender composition of the participants’ personal networks can be compared to the gender composition of the sample to help determine whether participants recruit randomly or preferentially from their personal networks.

- **Participants can accurately report their personal network size:** The third *Network Question* automatically sums the number of male and female friends, relatives or people the participant associates with and asks him to confirm that number (see Table 7.3). This is his personal network size. During RDS analysis, participants with smaller networks are given more weight than participants with larger networks to compensate for their having a lower probability of being recruited (participants with smaller networks know fewer people who could potentially recruit them).

Because the *Network Questions* are critical to RDS analysis, it is important that the interviewers ask them accurately and probe if participants provide vague or dubious responses. Some responses, if given, require clarification and the portable computer will automatically instruct the interviewer to follow-up. The first of these responses is recruitment by a stranger and the second is a small personal network size.

**Recruitment by a stranger:** Recruitment by a stranger violates the RDS assumption that “participants know one another.” For the first *Network Question*, if a participant responds that the person who gave him his coupon was a stranger, the interviewer should probe to determine whether the participant was truly recruited by a “stranger” or by a distant acquaintance. The portable computer will instruct the interviewer to ask:

“If you are not sure, please give me the full name and contact information of the person you received your recruitment from.”

And then ask:

“**When and where did you first see this person?**”

If the participant responds that he first saw his recruiter in a situation related to the project, such as when he received his coupon or when hanging around the field site, the interviewer should indicate that the “Recruiter is a stranger.” On the other hand, if the participant responds that he had seen or interacted with his recruiter before he was given...
Table 7.1 – First Network Question

[**GIVE RESPONDENT FLASHCARD B.1.**] Which of the following describes how you know the person who gave you this coupon? You can choose more than one answer.  **[READ CHOICES. CHECK ALL that apply.]**

- A relative or family member ........................................ [ ]
- A person you have sex with ....................................... [ ]
- A friend ..................................................................... [ ]
- An acquaintance (that is, a person you know, but do not consider a friend) ........................................... [ ]
- A stranger (you don’t know the person/just met them) .. [ ]
- Refused to answer ....................................................... [ ]

Table 7.2 – Second Network Question

Please tell me how many male friends, relatives or people you associate with have you seen in the past 30 days, who are at least 18 years old, and live in [insert project area].

How many female friends, relatives or people you associate with have you seen in the past 30 days, who are at least 18 years old, and live in [insert project area]?

Table 7.3 – Third Network Question

So in the past 30 days you’ve seen _______ friends, relatives, or people you associate with that live in [insert project area] and are at least 18 years old. Would you say that _______ people is about right?

- Yes, about right .................................................. [ ]
- No, you actually know less people .......... [ ]
- No, you actually know more people ........ [ ]
his coupon, the interviewer should indicate that that “Recruiter is not a stranger.” When
the interviewer selects “Recruiter is not a stranger,” the portable computer will
automatically go back to the first Network Question so that the interviewer can enter the
correct relationship between the participant and his recruiter. The interviewer may also
use his own discretion to probe further if he needs more information to determine
whether the participant was recruited by a stranger or a distant acquaintance.

**Small personal network size:** Since data from participants with extremely small personal
network sizes are given considerably more weight in RDS analysis, interviewers should
confirm a participant’s response whenever he reports that he does not associate with any
other friends, relatives or people or he just knows 1 to 3. If a participant responds that he
does not associate with any other friends, relatives or people, the portable computer will
instruct the interviewer to ask:

“You said you haven’t seen anyone in the past 30 days in [project area]
who is a friend, relative, or someone you associate with who is at least 18
years old. Is this correct?”

Whereas, if a participant responds that he knows just 1 to 3 other people, the portable
computer will instruct the interviewer to ask:

“Is there anyone else you know in [project area] who is a friend, relative,
or someone you associate with who is at least 18 years old who you've
seen in the past 30 days?”

Note that if the participant is a seed, neither question will ask him to include the person
who gave him his coupon. When a participant responds that he knows more people than
he originally reported, the portable computer will automatically go back to the second
Network Question so that the interviewer can enter the correct number of male and
female friends, relatives or people that the participant associates with.

**Core questionnaire**

The core questionnaire consists of several sections: demographics, sexual behavior,
alcohol and drug use, HIV testing experiences, health conditions, and exposure to
prevention services. Participants are asked all sections of the questionnaire.

At the end of the core questionnaire (and before the start of the local questions), the
interviewer will be instructed to record his confidence in the validity of the participant’s
responses using the following scale: “confident,” “some doubts,” or “not confident at
all.” Validity refers to whether the participant understood the questions and answered
them truthfully and accurately. If an interviewer records that he is “not confident at all”
in a participant’s responses, then that participant will not be eligible to recruit others.

Additional interviewer instructions, explanations of the core survey questions, and
procedures for coding the validity of the participant’s responses are contained in the
**NHBS Round3 IDU-HET Interviewer Guide.**
Ending an interview early

If a participant does not want to continue the survey, is too intoxicated to continue, or is behaving inappropriately, the interviewer should end the interview, escort the participant to the coupon manager station, and return the participant’s coupon to the coupon manager. The coupon manager should enter “Interview not completed” in the person’s CMP record, mark the coupon “VOID,” and file the coupon in the weekly folder or envelope. The participant should not be paid an interview incentive and he should not be given coupons to recruit others. Project sites that are required to provide an interview incentive by their local IRB may do so, but they cannot distribute recruiter coupons to the participant. When an incentive must be given, the coupon manager should add a note to the CMP record indicating that the “participant did not complete the interview, but the IRB requires that an incentive be paid.”

For documentation, the interviewer should record the reason for stopping the interview in the data edits section of the Participant Tracking Form (Appendix P). When entering this information into the Data Error Log on the DCC data portal, the data manager should instruct the DCC to add the reason for stopping the interview to the “Comments” field of the participant’s survey record (variable= INTTXT).

Participants who have not had an opposite sex partner within the past 12 months

In the core questionnaire, if a participant reports never having an opposite sex partner or no opposite sex partners in the past 12 months, the portable computer will automatically jump to the end of the core questionnaire so that the interview can be stopped. The interviewer should use the “Comments” field in the portable computer to enter the reason for stopping the interview and he should use the data edits section of the Participant Tracking Form to instruct the DCC to change the participant’s eligibility from “eligible” to “ineligible” (the value of the variable EL_HET should be changed from “1” to “2”).

Unlike a participant who has his interview stopped for a reason other than eligibility (see “Ending an interview early” above), a participant found to be ineligible during the core questionnaire can still receive an HIV test if he consented to one and he should be paid interview and test incentives. The participant’s recruiter should also be paid a recruiter reward. Nevertheless, since the participant was found ineligible during the core questionnaire, he should not be given coupons to recruit others.

7.5 Data Errors

The Data Error Log on the DCC data portal provides documentation of any corrections that need to be made to the data (please see the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual). If mistakes are made or problems occur during an interview, the interviewer should record the variable name with its old and new values in the data edits section of the Participant Tracking Form. At the end of each day, the field supervisor should collect
the Participant Tracking Forms, review the data edits with the interviewers, and make sure the forms are complete. If the same errors are made repeatedly, additional training should be provided to the interviewers to help them avoid future occurrences.

Data edits information from the Participant Tracking Form should be entered into the online Data Error Log on the DCC data portal on a daily basis. Immediate entry of this information will help the data manager clarify data errors and corrections when an interviewer or the field supervisor needs to recall a specific problem.

### 7.6 HIV Counseling and Testing

This section describes the process for conducting HIV counseling and testing and referrals to care as part of NHBS. Detailed guidance on HIV counseling and testing is presented in Chapter 9 of this manual.

#### 7.6a Counseling and testing

After the interview is completed, participants who have consented to HIV testing should receive counseling and an HIV test. Project sites must conduct all HIV counseling and testing in accordance with the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol and their local testing policies. Most importantly, a participant cannot receive HIV counseling or his test result before he finishes the core questionnaire. Some project sites are not required to provide pre-test counseling before they collect a specimen for HIV testing. If these project sites adhere to the prohibition on counseling and providing results before the end of the core questionnaire, they may collect a specimen for rapid HIV testing prior to starting the survey. This will allow these project sites to run a participant’s rapid HIV test while he is being interviewed. When the participant completes his interview, he would then receive HIV counseling and his rapid test result.

Participants who do not consent to an NHBS interview cannot receive HIV tests through NHBS. Project sites should refer these individuals to HIV counseling and testing agencies in their communities.

#### 7.6b Referrals to care and services

All participants who test positive for HIV should be referred to appropriate medical care and HIV case management services at the time they receive their test results (see section 9.7b of this manual). NHBS project areas performing rapid testing should make a referral to care for participants with preliminary positive results at the time of the NHBS encounter during post-test counseling.
7.7 **Recruiter Training**

Recruiter training can be provided by the interviewers or the coupon manager. In previous RDS cycles, some project sites had the interviewers provide the recruiter training and then the coupon manager reviewed the instructions with the participant to reinforce them. If project sites prefer, they can provide recruiter training after conducting the interview but before administering the HIV test.

7.7a **Eligibility to recruit others**

At the end of the core questionnaire, the portable computer will display a message to the interviewer indicating whether or not the participant can receive coupons to recruit others. Participants can recruit others if: 1) they were eligible and completed the core questionnaire, 2) they provided valid responses during the interview (i.e., the interviewer did not record his confidence in the participant’s responses as “not confident at all”), and 3) they met the HET definition.

**HET definition inclusion criteria:**

- Has not injected drugs without a prescription in the past 12 months.
- Has low socioeconomic status (SES). Low SES is defined as having income that does not exceed Health and Human Services poverty guidelines or educational attainment not greater than high school.

The message displayed on the portable computer uses the phrases “eligible to recruit others” and “not eligible to recruit others.” However, project staff should never use the term “eligible” with participants because they may try to ascertain what the criteria are to be a recruiter. Project staff should tell participants that the computer determined whether or not they were selected to recruit others.

7.7b **Offering the chance to recruit others**

When offering participants the chance to recruit others for the project, project staff should emphasize the following points:

- Recruiting is completely **voluntary**. Participants do not have to recruit others if they do not want to, and they will still be paid for completing the interview and testing for HIV.

- Recruiting is **important** to the project. The success of the project depends on people recruiting others to accrue a large sample of people from throughout the city.

- They have a chance to **earn $10** per person recruited, up to a maximum number of people recruited.
If the interviewer provides the recruiter training and the participant decides not to recruit others, the interviewer will have to tell the coupon manager that the participant does not want to be a recruiter. This can be communicated through the Participant Tracking Form.

7.7c Conducting recruiter training

During recruiter training, project sites should explain to participants how to properly recruit others and how to obtain their recruiter rewards. To motivate recruiters and promote community buy-in, project sites should also underscore the benefits of the project to participants and the community. Recruiter training is key to the success of RDS. If training is incomplete or unclear, recruiters will be less effective and recruitment chains may not grow. A model recruiter training script is included in Appendix Q, but project sites may prefer to use talking points instead (see Appendix R). Project sites should tailor the script or talking points to match their local operations and, if they plan on conducting interviews in Spanish, they should also translate the recruiter training documents into Spanish. When the interviewers provide the recruiter training, it is helpful to have the coupon manager ask the participants questions about the recruitment process to ensure that they understand what is required.

During recruiter training, project staff should emphasize that participants should only recruit people they know and not strangers. One of the assumptions of RDS is that participants know one another as members of the target population.

The number of coupons given to each recruiter may vary throughout the course of the project cycle (see section 6.3a of this manual). Accordingly, the recruiter training script may have to be updated to let recruiters know the current number of coupons being distributed. Toward the end of data collection, project sites should also tell recruiters when they will stop giving coupons out and when they plan on ending enrollment.

7.8 Check-out

With RDS, the interview ends with check-out at the coupon manager station. This section describes the steps that should be taken to complete the check-out process.

7.8a Participant information

When a participant is ready to check out, the interviewer or test counselor should escort him to the coupon manager station, and the staff member should relay the following information to the coupon manager through the Participant Tracking Form:

- Whether the participant was eligible for the survey
- Whether the participant consented to the survey
- Whether the participant completed the survey
- Whether the participant consented to an HIV test
- Whether the participant received an HIV test
- Whether the participant is eligible to recruit others and agreed to do so
- The number of coupons the participant should receive (if applicable)

7.8b Coupon manager duties

The coupon manager’s responsibilities during the check-out include editing the CMP record, distributing coupons, distributing incentives, and in some cases, providing prevention materials and referrals.

Editing the CMP record

Once the coupon manager has received the participant information listed above, he should collect the participant’s coupon and use the coupon number to search for the participant’s record in the CMP. The coupon manager should then edit the participant’s CMP record:

- **If the participant was not eligible, did not consent to the survey, or did not complete the survey**, the coupon manager should check the “Interview not completed” box in the participant’s CMP record. The coupon manager should mark the coupon “VOID” and file it in the weekly folder or envelope. A project site’s IRB may require that the recruiter receive a reward if the participant was eligible and started the interview, but did not complete it. In this case, the coupon manager should check the “Eligible” box in the participant’s CMP record instead of the “Interview not completed” box so that the participant’s recruiter will be paid a reward. The coupon manager should also add a note to the CMP record indicating that the “participant did not complete the interview, but the IRB requires that the recruiter be paid a reward.” Participants who are not eligible, do not consent to the survey, or do not complete the survey cannot recruit others and should not be given coupons.

- **If the participant completed the survey but did not agree to recruit others**, the coupon manager should check the “Eligible” box in the participant’s CMP record. The coupon manager should mark the participant’s coupon “USED” and file it in the weekly folder or envelope.

- **If the participant completed the survey and agreed to recruit others**, the coupon manager should check the “Completed interview” box in the participant’s CMP record. The coupon manager should mark the participant’s coupon “USED” and file it in the weekly folder or envelope. Since the participant agreed to recruit others, the coupon manager should enter the participant’s recruiter information into his CMP record:
Step 1) The coupon manager should explain to the participant that he needs to collect some additional information that will be used to identify the participant when he returns for his recruiter rewards. This information will help ensure that no one else can claim the participant’s rewards.

Step 2) The coupon manager should create a recruiter ID for the participant based on the questions in Table 7.4 and enter the ID in the participant’s CMP record. Since the smallest data entry error can make participant identification difficult or impossible, the coupon manager should be extremely careful entering recruiter IDs in the CMP and he should double-check the entries. Similarly, the coupon manager should ask participants to be consistent in their responses to the recruiter ID questions, especially if they have multiple aliases. It may be helpful to show the participants a flashcard with the list of questions used to create the recruiter ID to improve the accuracy of their responses.

Step 3) The coupon manager should ask the participant to show him any distinguishing “physical marks,” like tattoos or birthmarks, that could be used for future identification (see Table 7.5 for instructions on collecting and recording physical marks). He should also examine the participant’s face, neck, and arms for any other obvious “physical marks.” Relevant “physical marks” should be entered in the participant’s CMP record.

Step 4) The coupon manager should determine how many coupons the participant should be given to recruit others and enter the numbers on the assigned coupons in the participant’s CMP record.

Step 5) If necessary, the coupon manager can add comments to the participant’s CMP record that could help with participant identification or project management.

**Distribute coupons**

If the participant agrees to recruit others, the coupon manager should give him coupons and reiterate that he will only receive rewards for the people he recruits who are eligible and complete the survey. The coupon manager should also give the participant an information card with the hours, location(s), and phone number of the field site(s). Participants can call the field site to see if they are owed any recruiter rewards (the coupon manager can use the participant’s survey ID to locate his CMP record). Please see Appendix N for a model information card and Appendix O for instructions on how to create cards. Project sites should keep track of the coupons given out using the CMP Log (Appendix J).
Some participants may know fewer people than the number of coupons being distributed. For example, a participant may report that in the past 30 days he has only seen 2 friends, relatives or people that he associates with, but the project site is giving 3 coupons to each recruiter. Regardless of how many friends, relatives or people they associate with, all participants should be given the maximum number of coupons to which they are entitled because their pool of potential recruits may actually be larger than the number of people he associates with and have seen in just the past 30 days.

Table 7.4 – Recruiter ID questions

1) What are the FIRST 2 letters of YOUR LAST name?

2) What is the FIRST letter of YOUR FIRST name?

3) What is the FIRST letter of YOUR MOTHER’S FIRST name?

4) In which MONTH were you born? (2 digits)

5) What are the LAST 2 digits of your YEAR of birth?

6) What is your gender?

7) What racial/ethnic group do you consider yourself to be in?

Reinforce recruiter training

The coupon manager should verify that the participant understands how to use his coupons to recruit others for the project. It is best to ask the participant open-ended question such as:

“Can you explain to me what you need to do with these coupons?”

“Can you tell me who you need to give these coupons to?”

The coupon manager should ask additional questions, if necessary, to ensure that the participant fully understands the recruitment process and knows that coupons should only be given to people he knows and not to strangers. The coupon manager should also remind the participant of any coupon activation or expiration dates.
Table 7.5 – Collecting and recording physical marks

The coupon manager should explain to the participant why it is important to collect his physical marks:

“So that I can identify you when you come back to get paid for giving out your coupons, I need to ask if you have any tattoos or other physical marks, such as scars or birthmarks. Like the ID we just created, this information will prevent someone else from claiming your money.”

Project sites should develop a protocol for collecting physical marks in a systematic manner. For example, the coupon manager could start with the face, then check the neck, the right arm, and the left arm. The coupon manager should also ask if the participant has any physical marks in other areas of his body that are not readily visible. However, the coupon manager should only examine and note physical marks that are in areas of the body that are not considered “private.” For example, it would be appropriate to view a tattoo on a female participant’s ankle, but not on her breast. A simple rule of thumb is that if an area is not visible when the participant is wearing a bathing suit, it should not be viewed.

Useful physical marks for identifying participants are mostly permanent and include:

- Tattoos
- Scars (other than from injecting)
- Visible birthmarks
- Height
- Eye color

In contrast, physical marks that can be temporary, such as hair color, facial hair, and piercings, are not reliable and should not be recorded. Physical marks that the coupon manager has not actually viewed should also not be recorded. When entering physical marks in the CPM, the coupon manager should describe the physical mark in as much detail as possible, noting its color(s), shape, and location on the body. For example, “Red ‘I ♥ MOM’ tattoo on inner left forearm.”

Distribute incentives

The coupon manager (or field supervisor) should then pay the participant the incentive for completing the survey and if applicable, the incentives for receiving the HIV and other tests. Participants do not have to agree to recruit others to receive their incentives. After the participant is paid, the coupon manager should document payment of each incentive in the participant’s CMP record.
Some local IRBs may require that project sites provide incentives to participants who are eligible and start the survey, but do not complete it.

**Provide prevention materials and referrals**

Providing participants with prevention materials and referrals is an important component of NHBS; it facilitates rapport with participants and trust with local communities. Project sites should provide participants with prevention materials such as informational pamphlets on HIV, STD, and hepatitis prevention, as well as condoms and lubricants. Participants in need of health care or social services should be referred to the appropriate providers in the community.

Based on their formative research, project sites should identify those health care and social service providers most commonly used by at-risk heterosexuals in their community. Project sites should maintain a list of the names of these providers and their contact information so that they can readily make any necessary referrals. This list should include HIV and STD clinics, agencies that offer free HIV tests, health clinics, mental health service providers, substance abuse treatment centers, domestic violence shelters and programs, housing agencies and shelters, and other social service organizations that provide financial assistance or assistance with food, clothing, utilities, or employment.
8

Recruiter Reward Process

8.1 Overview

The process for asking the Recruiter Questions and paying recruiter rewards is shown in Figure 8.1. These activities are performed by the coupon manager using the Coupon Manager Program (CMP). The CMP identifies unique participants, collects their responses to the Recruiter Questions, and determines if they are owed recruiter rewards.

Figure 8.1 – Recruiter Questions and recruiter reward process
8.2 Verify Participant’s Identity

The first step in the process of asking the Recruiter Questions and paying recruiter rewards is to verify the participant’s identity. The coupon manager should enter the recruiter ID into the CMP by asking the series of questions used to initially create the ID (see Table 7.4 of this manual). The CMP will then locate the participant’s record and the coupon manager can ask the Recruiter Questions (see section 8.3).

8.2a Unable to locate recruiter ID in the CMP

The CMP may not be able to locate a record associated with a recruiter ID because:

- the participant is now providing responses that are different from those he provided when his recruiter ID was originally created (e.g., using an alias),
- the person trying to claim the recruiter reward is not the participant, or
- the recruiter ID was initially entered in the CMP incorrectly.

When a recruiter ID cannot be found in the CMP, the coupon manager should first try to re-create the recruiter ID by asking the questions again. Showing the participant a list of the questions can improve accuracy and is often helpful. If the record still cannot be located, the coupon manager should search the CMP for the participant’s survey ID (coupon number) or a partial recruiter ID that contains information the participant is most likely to remember, such as his month of birth, year of birth, gender, and race/ethnicity. For example, instead of using the full recruiter ID “JOMJ1075MW” to search for the participant’s record, the coupon manager could just use “1075MW.” Alternatively, the coupon manager could search the CMP for the participant’s physical marks.

Whenever a record is located by searching for a survey ID, partial recruiter ID, or physical marks, the coupon manager should confirm the participant’s identity by checking the rest of the information in the participant’s record, including his date of interview, month and year of birth, gender, race/ethnicity, and physical marks. The coupon manager should also correct the recruiter ID in the record.

If a recruiter or survey ID cannot be located in the CMP or the person’s physical marks or demographic information do not match those listed in the record, the coupon manager should tell the person claiming the recruiter reward that there is not enough information to verify his identity, and as a result, he cannot be paid.
8.3 Ask Recruiter Questions

The Recruiter Questions are used to measure non-response bias by asking the participant about any individuals who refused the coupons they were offered (see Table 8.1). Once the CMP has located the participant’s record, the coupon manager should ask the Recruiter Questions and enter the participant’s responses in the CMP. The Recruiter Questions should be asked or confirmed every time a participant returns to the field site to collect his recruiter rewards or calls the field site to see if he is owed any rewards. Many participants only return to collect their rewards once, so it is important for the coupon manager to always try to ask the Recruiter Questions whenever he has the opportunity.

Table 8.1– Recruiter Questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>How many of the coupons did you give out?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Has anyone refused the coupons?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Of those who refused coupons, how many were male?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Of those who refused coupons, how many were female?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>What is the race or ethnic background of those who refused coupons? That is, how many were white, black, Hispanic, Asian, or another race?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6   | Which of the following are reasons that people who refused gave you about why they did not take a coupon? (The coupon manager should read each response and check all that apply.)  
   a. They didn’t have time  
   b. They didn’t live in the area  
   c. They didn’t trust you (recruiter)  
   d. They don’t like research/surveys  
   e. They already participated in this survey  
   f. They weren’t eligible  
   g. Some other reason (Specify :____________) |

Note: If previous responses to the Recruiter Questions show that the participant gave out all his coupons and NO ONE refused any of the coupons, then the Recruiter Questions do not need to be asked again.
When asking the **Recruiter Questions** a subsequent time, the coupon manager should explain that he may be repeating questions he asked before. If the participant has not given out all his coupons when he is first asked the **Recruiter Questions**, he will be asked if he has given out any more coupons the next time he returns for his recruiter rewards. He will also be asked about people who refused any coupons. The coupon manager can help the participant remember his previous responses by telling him what has already been recorded in the CMP. For example, the first time a participant answers the **Recruiter Questions**, he states that he has given out 2 coupons. When he returns for a second time, the coupon manager could say:

“The last time you were here, you said you gave out 2 coupons. Have you given out any more coupons since that time?”

If the participant responds that he has given out more coupons, the coupon manager should then ask the remainder of the **Recruiter Questions**. Any inconsistencies in the participant’s responses should also be clarified.

### 8.4 Verify and Pay Reward

Participants will receive a reward for each eligible recruit who completes the NHBS survey. After the coupon manager asks the **Recruiter Questions**, the CMP will indicate the amount of the reward owed to the participant. The reward can be paid by either the coupon manager or the field supervisor. The participant’s CMP record can then be updated to show that a reward has been paid for the applicable coupon(s). If a participant is not owed a reward, $0 amount owed will be displayed. To determine why a reward is not owed, the coupon manager can check the status of a participant’s coupons by examining his CMP record.

Project sites should consider the following when paying recruiter rewards:

- Reward payments can only be made directly to the participant.
- For safety reasons, rewards should be stored in a locked file cabinet or drawer.
- Participants may call the field site to find out whether they are owed a reward. They can identify themselves by their recruiter ID or their survey ID.
- Participants cannot receive replacement coupons for ineligible recruits or for lost or stolen coupons.
- Some local IRBs may require that the participant still receive a reward when his recruit is unable to complete the survey or chooses to end the interview early.
9 HIV and Other Testing

9.1 Overview

This chapter provides guidelines for conducting HIV and other tests as part of NHBS. Before data collection can begin, project sites must document procedures for testing, returning results, and making referrals to care in the Operations Checklist (Appendix A). Any locally-developed testing forms or logs (e.g., lab slips, risk assessment forms, etc.) should be included in the checklist as well. Project sites are also responsible for following local laws, guidelines, or requirements for testing and counseling.

9.2 Testing

In all project sites, individuals who agree to participate in NHBS will be offered HIV testing. Project sites may also offer other testing, such as hepatitis, if funds are available. Testing is voluntary—those who choose to participate in the survey are not required to provide a specimen for testing. Project sites are required to offer HIV testing as part of NHBS and specimen collection must occur either before or after the interview, prior to the participant checking out (see Chapter 7 of this manual). If HIV test kits or specimen collection devices are unavailable, data collection must be suspended until these items become available.

All rapid and laboratory-based testing specimens must be collected, tested, and stored anonymously. Project sites unable to perform anonymous HIV testing will not be allowed to participate in NHBS. Similarly, if the state or local health department does not allow anonymous testing for a particular test, that test cannot be offered as part of NHBS. Test results and referrals to care must also be given anonymously. Participants cannot be asked to provide a name or any other personal identifiers to receive their test results or a referral to care. Prior to the start of data collection, project sites must develop procedures for making anonymous referrals to care for participants who are newly diagnosed with HIV or any other conditions for which they received testing. Lastly, because testing in NHBS is anonymous, NHBS test results cannot be used for HIV case reporting or any other surveillance system.

Information about NHBS methods, including the survey and testing, is provided to individuals during the consent process (see Section 7.4b of this manual). Consent for participation in each activity must be obtained separately and recorded in the portable computer. If consent is not recorded in the portable computer for a test that was conducted, that test result will not be included in the NHBS data set.

Project staff are not able to change the consent variable in the Data Error Log on the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) data portal. Consent for HIV and other testing can only be recorded in the portable computer.
Project sites should work closely with the staff of their designated laboratory to identify any special requirements for specimen type, storage, processing, transport, and shipping to ensure good specimen quality and the timely return of test results. Project sites should also contact their laboratory to find out what types and trade names of tests will be performed on each type of specimen and document this information in the Operations Checklist.

### 9.2a HIV testing

The purpose of HIV testing is to determine the prevalence of HIV infection among NHBS participants and to describe behavioral risk factors associated with infection. Even participants who report that they have previously been diagnosed with HIV should be offered an HIV test. HIV counseling should only be conducted after the survey is completed so as not to bias participant responses. Project sites can choose from a number of HIV testing options, but they must select their testing method, including the test(s) and specimen type(s), before data collection begins. Since data from previous NHBS cycles suggest that blood-based HIV tests have greater sensitivity than oral tests, blood-based tests should be used for NHBS whenever possible. The lower sensitivity of oral tests could result in missed infections. Moreover, assays that can detect early HIV infection (e.g., 4th generation immunoassays, NAAT) only use blood specimens.

Participants who initially decline HIV testing will have another opportunity to consent to testing at the end of the core questionnaire. Before the core questionnaire closes, participants who did not initially consent to HIV testing will be asked, “Did you want the HIV test that is part of today’s survey?” This will give the participant a second chance to consent to HIV testing if he changed his mind during the survey. It will also allow the interviewer to make a correction if he erroneously recorded that the participant declined testing. The HIV testing consent at the end of the core questionnaire is the last opportunity for the participant to provide consent for an HIV test. If the participant decides that he wants an HIV test after the core questionnaire has been completed, project sites may still perform the test, but it will not be considered an NHBS test. Therefore, the HIV test result will not be included in the NHBS data set and the participant should not receive an incentive for the test.

Project sites are encouraged to conduct rapid testing if possible. Experience with previous NHBS cycles has shown that many participants do not return for their laboratory-based test results since these are usually not available for one to two weeks. Although a reactive rapid test result is considered preliminary (i.e., a specimen must be collected for confirmatory testing), participants with preliminary positive test results can be immediately referred to care (see Section 9.7b). In addition, receipt of a preliminary positive test result may increase a person’s likelihood of seeking additional testing or care, even if he does not return for his final NHBS test result. Project sites offering rapid HIV testing must be prepared to collect confirmatory test specimens from participants with preliminary positive test results.
Rapid HIV testing

To perform rapid testing, a project site must first obtain a Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA) certificate of waiver: http://www.cms.gov/CLIA/downloads/HowObtainCertificateofWaiver.pdf. Alternatively, project sites may operate under an existing waiver already held by their organization. There are five rapid tests that are currently CLIA-waived for use in field settings by non-laboratory staff. The package insert for each of the five rapid tests contains specific instructions for conducting that test. The insert lists the materials included in the test kit, required materials that are not included in the kit, specimen collection procedures, and testing requirements. Prior to the start of HIV testing, project staff who are administering or overseeing tests must carefully read and understand the package insert, and a copy of the insert should always be available at each field site for reference. Rapid testing must be conducted in an appropriate environment with respect to temperature and lighting. These requirements can be found in the package insert and should be adhered to at all times. Rapid testing should also be conducted in an area with adequate work space.

All rapid test kits should be stored in accordance with the package insert provided with the kits, and project staff should always check the date on the kits before using them to ensure that they have not expired.

Before specimen collection begins, the participant’s survey ID number should be recorded on the rapid test device. Project staff for sites conducting rapid testing on oral fluid specimens should explain to participants how to appropriately swab their mouths and they should monitor the participants to assure that the specimens are collected appropriately. Although food or drink consumption has not been found to interfere with the oral test, food particles (e.g., gum, candy) can prevent the test collection device from being placed flat against the gums for appropriate oral fluid collection. Therefore, if a participant has recently eaten something or is chewing gum, project staff should have him rinse his mouth to remove the food particles or have him throw out his gum before oral specimen collection. For project sites conducting rapid testing on whole blood specimens collected by fingerstick, some helpful hints for fingerstick blood collection are listed below:

- The best location for the fingerstick is either the 3rd (middle) or 4th (ring) finger of the non-dominant hand. These fingers tend to be used less often and are thus less likely to have calluses or tough skin.

- Warm the participant’s hands and fingers to increase blood flow if possible (an instant hand warmer can be used). To further increase blood circulation and flow, it sometimes helps to massage the whole hand and finger to be stuck, not just the fingertip. It also increases blood flow to have the participant hold his hand below the level of his heart before performing the stick.

- Prior to the stick, clean the fingertip with a 70% isopropanol swab and allow it to air dry completely for a few seconds.
• Using a sterile, disposable lancet, make the puncture just off the center of the finger pad at right angles to the ridges of the fingerprint so that the blood does not run down the ridges. Avoid the tip and center of the finger, as well as the edge of the nail bed and the side of the finger where there is less soft tissue. It is best to lay the participant’s hand flat against a hard surface to ensure a deeper stick.

• Wipe away the first drop of blood, which tends to contain excess tissue fluid, with a sterile gauze or cotton ball. Allow a new drop of blood to form before using the specimen collection device.

• Hold the finger downward. If necessary, the finger can be massaged at the base or pressure can be applied next to the puncture point to increase blood flow. Avoid “milking” or excessive squeezing of the finger because this may dilute the blood with excess tissue fluid. When applying pressure, provide intermittent pressure rather than constant pressure; apply pressure in a “squeeze, release, squeeze, release” pattern.

During rapid test development, the test face of the device should not be visible to the participant. This is best achieved by conducting testing in an area that is separate from the interview space. If testing is conducted in the same space as the interview, the test face should be turned away from the participant or it should be covered; otherwise, having the test face visible to the participant may cause anxiety or misinterpretation of the test result. Shielding the test face from the participants is particularly important for project sites that collect the specimen before beginning the survey and run the test in the same room as the interview. In these cases, having the test face visible to the participant could also disrupt the interview. Because counseling cannot be conducted until the core questionnaire is completed, test results cannot be disclosed to participants until the end of this section of the survey.

Rapid and confirmatory counseling and testing should be conducted in a private area to maintain the participant’s confidentiality and to avoid identifying those who are receiving confirmatory testing for a preliminary positive test result. For example, operations could be set up so that all participants receive incentives and confirmatory testing in the same private area.

**Quality assurance for rapid HIV testing**

Project staff should be knowledgeable of the instructions in the package insert for the specific rapid test being used. Rapid tests are CLIA-waived, which allows non-laboratory project staff to conduct HIV testing by following the instructions in the package insert. However, any deviation from the package insert instructions can negatively affect the accuracy of test results. Therefore, project sites should conduct quality assurance monitoring to identify any potential issues with rapid HIV testing. Project sites should maintain logs to monitor the following activities:
1) Onsite testing records for individual test results, follow-up testing, and follow-up appointments. The NHBS HIV Testing Log (Appendix J of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol) can be used for this purpose.

2) Scheduled supervisor observed counseling and testing session ensuring the HIV test counselor correctly follows the entire testing process according to protocol instructions. The HIV Counseling and Testing Evaluation Form (Appendix F) can be used to document staff performance.

3) External test control results recorded with each new test kit lot or other additional intervals determined by site protocols and the test package insert. A model Rapid Testing Quality Control Log can be found in Appendix S.

4) Temperatures at which the tests and quality controls are stored and run. A model Rapid Testing Temperature Log can be found in Appendix T.

Rapid test results must be read within the timeframe indicated in the package insert for the specific test being used. In addition to monitoring the activities listed above, project sites should develop a system for recording the time the test was started and the time the test result was read. For example, these times could be recorded on the HIV Test Results Log or the Participant Tracking Form (Appendix P).


9.2b Hepatitis testing

The purpose of conducting hepatitis B virus (HBV) and hepatitis C virus (HCV) testing is to determine the prevalence of markers of HBV and HCV infection among NHBS participants and to describe behavioral risk factors associated with these markers. Serologic tests for HBV can be used to determine whether someone is susceptible to HBV infection, immune due to natural infection, immune due to HBV vaccination, or chronically infected with HBV. Likewise, serologic tests for HCV can be used to determine if someone is susceptible to HCV infection or has current or past infection.

Project sites participating in the CDC-funded supplemental hepatitis testing must incorporate the collection of venipuncture blood specimens into their core NHBS activities. They can accomplish this by either 1) collecting blood specimens for both HIV testing and hepatitis testing, or 2) following their usual HIV testing procedures and obtaining additional consent for blood specimen collection for hepatitis testing. Before specimen collection can begin for hepatitis testing, project sites must discuss their proposed testing method with their CDC project officer and receive his approval.

Appendix U provides additional guidance on testing for HBV and HCV, as well as information on interpreting test results.
9.2c Other and future testing

Project sites may offer other tests, such as for syphilis or herpes simplex virus, or may want to store blood samples for future testing (either locally or at CDC). Options for other and future testing are outlined in the Model Consent Form (see Appendix F of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol).

Project sites that want to conduct other tests and return the test results to participants must describe the procedures for each test and the associated care options in their local consent form. Interviewers should document consent for other tests in the portable computer using the question “Do you agree to have other lab tests?” On the other hand, project sites that want to conduct other tests, but will not return the test results to participants must obtain consent to store a blood sample for future testing. Interviewers should document consent for future testing in the portable computer using the question “Do you agree to let us store a sample of your blood for future testing?” For example, selected project sites may be conducting HIV incidence testing, and should record consent for this activity under storage for future testing since test results will not be returned to participants. Project sites should notify their laboratory whenever specimens are to be stored for future testing.

Consent for blood storage must be documented to permit any laboratory to conduct additional testing. If consent is not documented, the specimen should be discarded. As with the HIV test consent, participants will be given a second chance to consent to blood storage at the end of the core questionnaire.

If participants ask questions about the tests that will be performed on their stored specimens, project sites can use the following talking points:

- The tests that may be performed on your stored blood sample are for research purposes only and the results will not be returned to you.
- An example of a test that may be performed is a test for detecting recent HIV infection.
- No information that identifies you will be linked to your blood sample; the laboratory staff performing the tests will not know that the sample is from you.

9.3 Staffing and Training

Project sites are responsible for hiring, training, and certifying project staff in testing and counseling for HIV and any other tests offered as part of NHBS. When providing training and certification in testing and counseling, project sites must follow local policies and guidelines; CDC will not conduct a national training on testing and counseling procedures.
Project sites that choose to collect blood by venipuncture are required to have a phlebotomist on staff since any person who collects blood via venipuncture must be certified in phlebotomy. Project sites should check their local policies to determine how many hours of phlebotomy training are required for certification. Most states do not have specific phlebotomy regulations. Instead, regulations are developed by the organization overseeing the blood collection (e.g., health department, clinic, or hospital). Project sites are responsible for ensuring that their staff members’ phlebotomy training is current.

Unless state and local regulations require phlebotomy training in order to perform a fingerstick, project staff do not have to be certified phlebotomists to collect blood via a fingerstick. Many health departments, hospitals, and community-based organizations that perform HIV testing provide training on how to properly perform fingersticks and can train project staff. As another option, the manufacturers of rapid tests often offer fingerstick training.

Projects sites collecting blood specimens by venipuncture or fingerstick must adhere to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Bloodborne Pathogens Standard for universal precautions, personal protective equipment, and syringe disposal. The OSHA standards are available at: http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10051. Project sites are responsible for training their staff in these standards, and may be able to get training support from health departments, hospitals, and community-based organizations that perform HIV testing.

The project coordinator should provide overall management of NHBS testing activities and serve as the primary point of contact for CDC. The project coordinator should work with the field supervisor to determine the most feasible means of testing. Projects sites should consult with their local laboratory staff to create a plan for specimen processing, storage, transport, and shipping that ensures good specimen quality. Ideally, project sites should identify a point person in the laboratory to oversee the processing, testing, and storage of NHBS specimens.

9.4 Specimen Collection

Specimens for HIV and other laboratory-based tests can be collected with venipuncture, dried blood spots (DBS), or the oral mucosal transudate (OMT) device.

9.4a Venipuncture

Using standard venipuncture procedures, blood specimens should be collected in blood collection tubes appropriate for the type of testing that will be performed. Project sites should check with their local laboratory to determine which collection tubes are indicated for the types of tests they will offer. For example, serum “red top” tubes or EDTA “purple top” tubes are commonly used for HIV testing. Project sites participating in the hepatitis supplement should collect blood in 5 ml red and grey “tiger top” tubes; 1 or 2
tubes should be collected depending on whether the testing will be performed in the same laboratory or in two different laboratories. To ensure an adequate specimen volume for testing, blood collection tubes should be filled completely. If additional tests other than HIV or hepatitis are offered, it may be necessary to collect extra tubes or different types of tubes. It may also be necessary to collect extra tubes if specimens have to be sent to different laboratories.

All testing specimens must be collected at the same encounter during which the survey is conducted and not during a separate appointment. If the phlebotomist is not available or a blood draw cannot be performed on the participant, an alternate form of specimen collection must be used, such as DBS or OMT. The alternate testing plan should be documented in the Operations Checklist.

The date and survey ID number should be recorded on the collection tubes before blood collection begins. If the tubes contain any type of additive, like EDTA, they should be inverted several times immediately after collection to mix the additive with the blood.

**9.4b Dried blood spots**

A list of supplies needed to collect DBS can be found in Appendix V. Project sites should begin the DBS collection process by recording the date and the participant’s survey ID number on the DBS card. If the local laboratory uses a separate laboratory ID, that ID may also be included on the card.

**DBS from fingerstick**

CDC recommends collecting DBS with Whatman cards containing 5 circles. Helpful hints for fingerstick blood collection can be found in section 9.2a (“Rapid HIV testing”). To obtain a sufficient quantity of blood, the lancets used for fingersticks should be blades rather than needles (see Appendix V for recommended lancets). When using the same fingerstick for both DBS and a rapid test, the DBS should be made before the rapid test specimen is collected because the blood at the puncture site could begin to clot while the rapid test is being processed and there would not be enough blood for the DBS. After making the fingerstick, place the blood collection card close to the puncture site but **DO NOT** touch it to the puncture site at any time during the collection process. Approach the first circle and allow a large drop of blood to fall from the tip of the finger onto the surface of the card inside the circle. Allow the blood to completely fill the circle before moving on to the next circle. If the circle is not completely filled with one drop, allow a second large drop to fall onto the same circle before moving to the next circle. Moving from one circle to the next, fill the remaining circles in the same way. When finished, apply cotton to the puncture site until bleeding stops.

It is very important that a circle be filled completely before moving onto the next circle. If the participant does not bleed for very long and there is only enough blood to fill one circle, then only one circle should be completely filled instead of partially filling multiple circles.
After the DBS have been collected, avoid touching the part of the blood collection card with the spots. Cards should be dried at least 4 hours in a suspended horizontal position. Nevertheless, since the DBS must be completely dry before packaging, overnight drying is sometimes required. The drying rack manufactured by Whatman can be used to hold the cards while drying, or the cards can be clipped to test tube racks for drying. If necessary, the Whatman drying racks or test tube racks can be placed in a cardboard box to transport the cards from the field site to the project office for drying and eventual packaging. The cards should remain in the racks until they are completely dry and ready to be packaged.

Dried blood will appear dark red as opposed to the bright red seen when first collected. Drying times will vary depending on the humidity in the project area. Nevertheless, the drying time should not need to exceed a 24-hour period, and the spots must not be left unpackaged for multiple days.

**DBS from blood tubes**

Project sites collecting venipuncture specimens for laboratory-based HIV testing can prepare DBS cards from the blood in a collection tube that contains the anticoagulant EDTA, which prevents blood from clotting. The DBS can be made by either the project staff or the laboratory staff before the blood specimen is spun down and separated into plasma. Prior to making the DBS, the blood collection tube should be inverted several times to ensure adequate mixing of the EDTA. A disposable, non-sterile transfer pipette should then be used to remove the blood from the tube. As with making DBS from a fingerstick, place the pipette tip close to the blood collection card but **DO NOT** touch the tip to the card at any time during the collection process. Gently squeeze the pipette bulb to allow a drop of blood to fall onto the surface of the card inside the circle. Allow the blood to completely fill the circle before moving on to the next circle. If the circle is not completely filled with one drop, allow a second large drop to fall onto the same circle. After all the circles on the card have been filled, the card should be dried as described above in the “DBS from fingerstick” section.

**9.4c Oral**

Oral specimens for laboratory-based testing are collected via the OraSure Oral Mucosal Transudate (OMT) device. The OMT devices should be stored and used in accordance with the manufacturer’s package insert. Before specimen collection begins, the date and the participant’s survey ID number should be recorded on the OMT device. Project staff should explain to participants how to appropriately swab their mouths and they should monitor the participants to ensure that the specimens are collected appropriately. The participant should not speak during specimen collection. As with the oral rapid test, food or drink consumption has **not** been found to interfere with the OMT test, but food particles (e.g., gum, candy) can prevent the test collection device from being placed flat against the gums for appropriate oral fluid collection. Therefore, if a participant has...
recently eaten something or is chewing gum, project staff should have him rinse his mouth to remove the food particles or have him throw out his gum before oral specimen collection.

9.5 Specimen Storage and Processing

9.5a Venipuncture

Blood specimens should be transported to the laboratory and processed within 24 to 48 hours of specimen collection. The time of year the specimens are collected affects the temperature and humidity in which the specimens are stored and transported. Usually, blood collection tubes should remain at ambient temperature (< 86° F) prior to processing. All precautions should be taken to ensure the quality of the specimens collected. No blood specimen, regardless of type, should ever be subject to extreme hot or cold temperatures during temporary storage or transport to the local laboratory. In addition, all blood specimens should be transported or shipped in containers appropriately labeled according to OSHA guidelines to protect staff and public safety.

9.5b Dried blood spots

It is extremely important that the DBS cards be completely dry before packaging. Once they do become dry (this should occur within 24 hours), the cards should either be placed in individual glassine envelopes or stacked between sheets of glassine weigh paper so that DBS cards from different individuals do not touch one another. The cards should then be placed in low-gas permeable zip-lock bags. The zip-lock bags can be stuffed with as many cards as possible as long as the bag can be sealed tightly and there is no excessive bulging of the bag.

Each zip-lock bag should also contain 5 to 10 desiccant packs to remove any residual moisture from the cards and a humidity indicator card to monitor the humidity in the bag. If the humidity level is high in a project area, more desiccant packs should be added to the zip-lock bag. Press as much air out of the bag as possible and seal it shut. Humidity indicator cards and desiccant packs have a color indicator which changes from blue to pink as humidity within the bag becomes unacceptably high. It is important to monitor the humidity indicator cards in the bags on a daily basis and to replace the desiccant packs if the indicator cards change from blue to pink to ensure the humidity remains low.

The desiccant packs and humidity indicator cards should be stored in air-tight containers. It is also helpful to add a couple of desiccant packs to the indicator card storage container to help keep it dry.

Once properly packaged, the DBS cards can remain at ambient temperature in a climate controlled area away from direct sunlight and where they can be monitored for excess humidity until they are sent to the local laboratory for testing.
9.5c Oral
Specimens collected via the OraSure OMT device should be temporarily stored and transported according to the manufacturer’s package insert. The insert lists the temperature requirements for storage and the kit lists the expiration date for the OMT devices.

9.6 Specimen Transport and Shipping

9.6a Local transport of venipuncture specimens
As mentioned previously, blood specimen collection and transport should be timed so that specimens arrive at the laboratory and are processed within 24 to 48 hours of specimen collection. Project sites should develop transport procedures in conjunction with their local laboratory. When developing these procedures, they should consider transport time to the laboratory, the days and hours of laboratory operation, specimen intake procedures, and the days and hours of field site operation. A Specimen Transport/Shipping Log (Appendix L) should be included with the batches of specimens sent to the laboratory.

9.6b Shipping DBS
Unlike liquid or frozen blood samples, DBS do not require special labeling or mailing. The low-gas permeable zip-lock bags containing the DBS can be shipped at ambient temperature by overnight UPS mail or FedEx, whichever is most practical for project sites. It is important to check the humidity indicator cards in the bags immediately before mailing them and to replace the desiccant if necessary. Place the bags containing the DBS inside a high-quality bond, anti-tear envelope, such as Tyvek, and seal it for mailing. The bond envelope provides an extra barrier of protection for the specimens during shipping. The sealed, bond envelope should then be placed in a regular UPS mailing or FedEx envelope.

Biohazard labels should not be placed on the envelope or inner DBS packaging since DBS are not considered infectious once dry.

The Specimen Transport/Shipping Log (Appendix L) should be used as a shipping manifest and be included in the envelope sent to the laboratory.

9.7 Test Results and Referrals to Care

9.7a Test results
Project sites must make final HIV and hepatitis test results available to participants, and they should keep track of the provision of results. After the NHBS survey is completed, project sites offering rapid testing should provide counseling and return negative and
preliminary positive test results to participants. Each box of rapid HIV tests comes with a set of “subject information” pamphlets that should be given to the participants when they receive their rapid test results. For those participants with preliminary positive test results, project sites should also collect specimens for laboratory-based confirmatory testing. Participants can receive laboratory-based test results in person or, if permitted by local policies, over the phone. Project sites planning to provide test results over the phone should refer to the Model HIV Phone Result Protocol in Appendix I of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol, and they should track results given over the phone using a Phone Results Log (see Appendix I of this manual for an example of a log). To properly schedule appointments for returning laboratory-based test results, project sites should check with their local laboratory to find out the test turnaround time. Appointments for returning test results should be made with the Appointment or Phone Results Cards in Appendix W.

Project sites have the option of offering participants a phone call reminder of their appointment to get their laboratory-based test results. As described in Appendix K, the participant’s phone number is collected on an Appointment Reminder Call Form so that project staff can call him to remind him of the day and time of his appointment. When using appointment reminders, project sites can never link the participant’s survey ID or laboratory ID to his phone number, and they cannot require that participants use this service. Appointment Reminder Call Forms must be stored in a locked file or file box to keep the participants’ confidential information secure. Furthermore, due to the highly sensitive nature of the information being collected, appointment reminder procedures must be approved by the project site’s CDC Project Officer before this service can be provided.

Because only about 30% of participants obtained their laboratory-based test results during previous NHBS cycles, project sites are strongly encouraged to use rapid tests so that participants will at least get a preliminary positive test result and a referral to care. Alternatively, project sites could try to increase the number of participants who return for their laboratory-based test results by scheduling appointments for participants to get the results or by using phone calls to remind participants of their test result appointments.

As discussed in Chapter 5 of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol, test counselors should target prevention messages to specific risks identified during the survey. Project sites that have separate interviewers and testing staff should develop procedures for communicating risk information between staff. For example, test counselors could administer a separate risk assessment or the interviewer could confidentially pass risk information to the test counselor. The collection of any risk information for test counseling must comply with the Assurance of Confidentiality for HIV/AIDS Surveillance data (see Appendix K of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol). Project sites conducting hepatitis testing can find resources for counseling participants about HBV and HCV at http://www.cdc.gov/hepatitis/HBV/TestingChronic.htm and http://www.cdc.gov/hepatitis/HCV/PatientEduHCV.htm.
Project staff should only return test results in a private area to protect participant confidentiality and should never discuss test results publicly.

Participants have the right to refuse receipt of their rapid test results. Nonetheless, it is still very important to collect a confirmatory specimen from participants with preliminary positive test results since only the final test result will be included in the NHBS dataset.

If a participant states that he does not want to receive his rapid test result before he provides a specimen for rapid testing, the project site should not conduct a rapid test. Instead, they should collect a specimen for laboratory-based testing. In situations where the participant declines receipt of his rapid test result after a specimen for rapid testing has been collected, project sites should request that the participant provide a specimen for laboratory-based testing so that he can receive his testing incentive (project sites should consult their local IRBs to find out if they can withhold testing incentives from participants who refuse to provide a specimen for confirmatory testing).

**Previous Positive Questions**

In prior NHBS cycles, some participants disclosed a previous positive test result during test counseling even though they had not reported a previous positive test result during their interview. To collect this information from participants in a standardized manner, the *Previous Positive Questions* were developed (see Appendix X of this manual). These questions should be asked during test counseling to determine whether participants previously tested positive, and if so, the date they first tested positive. Project sites conducting only laboratory-based HIV tests should ask the *Previous Positive Questions* of participants who do not report a previous positive test result during their interview; whereas project sites conducting rapid HIV tests should ask the *Previous Positive Questions* of participants who do not report a previous positive test result during their interview and who have a preliminary positive rapid test result. To ensure consistency in the way these questions are asked, test counselors should follow the script in Appendix X. Appendix X also provides instructions for recording the *Previous Positive Questions* on the Participant Tracking Form (Appendix P). Responses to the *Previous Positive Questions* that are recorded on the Participant Tracking Form should be entered into the HIV Test Results Log on the DCC data portal on a daily basis.

**9.7b Referrals to care and services**

All referrals to care, support services, case management, or partner notification services must be made anonymously. Project sites must establish relationships with agencies that accept anonymous referrals before data collection can begin. The policy on anonymous referrals does not just apply to HIV care and services, but also to care and services for other conditions, like hepatitis, STDs, and substance abuse.

The agencies to which participants are referred will have to conduct their own tests to confirm a participant’s diagnosis. Furthermore, these agencies should not have access to any NHBS code numbers, such as survey IDs or laboratory IDs, which could link participants to their NHBS data. Finally, the NHBS test result may not be used to report
a new diagnosis to the state or local health department for HIV/AIDS surveillance purposes. The HIV test result can only be used for NHBS analysis purposes.

An anonymous referral to care or services should involve more than simply telling a participant where to go to receive care or services. Project sites should make an effort to actually link the participant to the needed care or services. For example, project staff could offer to call an agency to schedule a medical appointment for a participant. Referral to other services and organization that can do the appropriate linkage to care and follow-up are encouraged. When making referrals, project sites should always respect the wishes of the participant; participants have the right to decline any referrals to care or services.

Project sites conducting rapid tests should make immediate referrals to care or services for participants with preliminary positive test results. They should not wait until they receive final test results because the participants could be lost to follow-up.

### 9.8 Data Management

#### 9.8a HIV testing

While in the field, project sites should record HIV test results on a hard copy of the HIV Test Results Log (see Appendix J of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol). The hard copy of the HIV Test Results Log, as well as any other HIV testing forms or logs, must be secure and in the possession of project staff at all times when in use in the field; otherwise, the forms and logs should be kept locked in a file or file box.

Data from the hard copy of the HIV Test Results Log should be entered into the online HIV Test Results Log on the DCC data portal on a daily basis. It is important for project sites to enter these data daily so that the process monitoring reports generated by the DCC are up-to-date and reflect each project site’s latest data. Project sites should refer to the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual for specific instructions on data entry, a listing of required variables, a data dictionary, and a hard copy of the HIV Test Results Log for use in the field. To aid in understanding data entry for laboratory-based testing, a categorical list of the trade names of HIV tests are included in Appendix Y. Any data collected solely for local use do not have to be entered into the DCC data portal. Accordingly, project sites should consider developing their own electronic systems for storing these data.

At a minimum, all HIV positive test results data should be validated against the laboratory reports before making the final data submission to the DCC. This can be accomplished by downloading the HIV Test Results Log on the DCC data portal to an Excel spreadsheet, sorting by “Final Result” to group the different results together, and
then checking all the positive results against the laboratory reports. Checking against the laboratory reports will not only allow project staff to ensure that the result was entered correctly but also if any participant records were not entered at all.

9.8b Hepatitis testing

Data management requirements for hepatitis testing are similar to those for HIV testing. While in the field, project sites should record hepatitis test results on a hard copy of the Hepatitis Test Results Log (see Appendix H of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol). The hard copy of the Hepatitis Test Results Log, as well as any other hepatitis testing forms or logs, must be secure and in the possession of project staff at all times when in use in the field; otherwise, the forms and logs should be kept locked in a file or file box.

Data from the hard copy of the Hepatitis Test Results Log should be entered into the online Hepatitis Test Results Log on the DCC data portal on a daily basis. It is important for project sites to enter these data daily so that the process monitoring reports generated by the DCC are up-to-date and reflect each project site’s latest data. Project sites should refer to the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual for specific instructions on data entry, a listing of required variables, a data dictionary, and a hard copy of the Hepatitis Test Results Log for use in the field.
10 Process Monitoring and Ongoing Formative Research

10.1 Overview

Process monitoring and ongoing formative research enable project sites to maintain the highest standards for data collection and will help them meet the overall project objective of enrolling a representative sample of 450 individuals who meet the HET definition (see Chapter 4 of the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol). The information project sites obtain through these assessment methods will complement the information they gathered during the formative research conducted at the start of the project cycle.

10.2 Process Goals

The NHBS process goals help project sites monitor and evaluate recruitment and enrollment. CDC has established the following goals for the current project cycle:

- 85% of those who are screened for eligibility meet the eligibility criteria.
- 90% of those who complete an interview agree to recruit other participants.
- 90% of those who complete an interview consent to an HIV test.
- A minimum of 450 individuals who meet the HET definition complete an interview.

Achieving these process goals is critical to the success of NHBS. Failure to meet the goals would jeopardize the external validity of NHBS data and would thereby undermine the generalizability of project findings and recommendations. Project sites should continuously monitor their recruitment and enrollment data. If any of the data fall below their target goals, project sites should conduct ongoing formative research to identify the operational problems responsible (see Section 10.4 for information on ongoing formative research).

10.3 Process Monitoring Reports

The Data Coordinating Center (DCC) will produce the process monitoring reports for project sites to assess recruitment and enrollment, coupon distribution, sample characteristics, HIV and hepatitis testing, seeds, RDS methods, previous participants, and interviewer skills. The reports will be posted on the DCC data portal and should be reviewed by project sites weekly. Project sites should then discuss the findings in the
reports with their CDC project officer at least every two weeks. If a problem is identified in the reports, the site’s CDC project officer may recommend that they adjust their operations or provide additional staff training to address the problem or that they conduct ongoing formative research to further evaluate it. If they wish, project sites may also create their own reports to monitor any issues of local interest.

The various process monitoring reports are described below and examples of each are provided in Appendix Z.

### 10.3a Recruitment Monitoring Report

The Recruitment Monitoring Report (section Z.1 of this manual) contains data from non-seed participants. The report provides information on eligibility, enrollment, and recruitment:

- The number of participants screened.
- The number and proportion of participants who were eligible.
- The number and proportion of participants who completed the interview.
- The number and proportion of participants who consented to HIV testing.
- If applicable, the number and proportion of participants who consented to other testing (e.g., hepatitis).
- If applicable, the number and proportion of participants who agreed to blood storage.
- The number and proportion of participants who were eligible to recruit others.

This report should be reviewed to identify problems such as low or declining enrollment, a low proportion of eligible participants, a low proportion of participants consenting to HIV or other testing, and a low proportion of participants eligible to recruit others.

### 10.3b Coupon Manager Program Report

The Coupon Manager Program Report (section Z.2 of this manual) consists of five tables:

- Coupon Tracking
- Number of Coupons Distributed to Recruiters
- Number Refused Coupons
- Gender of Coupon Refusals
- Race/ethnicity of Coupon Refusals
- Reasons for Coupon Refusals
Project sites should use this report to monitor recruitment, manage coupon distribution, and evaluate participation barriers. The Coupon Tracking table shows the specific number of coupons distributed to each participant, as well as the total number of coupons distributed and the total number returned. The number of coupons distributed less those returned indicates how many coupons are circulating in the community. This information can help project sites manage coupon distribution, including differential coupon distribution and the phasing out of coupons at the end of the project cycle. The proportion of distributed coupons that are returned is a critical measure; a low value signals a barrier to recruitment or participation.

The Number of Coupons Distributed table can also help project sites track and manage coupon distribution. It lists the number of coupons given to each recruiter, the date any changes were made to this number, and the reasons for the changes.

The Number Refused Coupons table displays the information provided by recruiters regarding whether coupons were refused or not. These questions can help monitor the number of people in the community refusing coupons. They can also be used to monitor whether these questions are being asked.

The Gender of Coupon Refusals and the Race/ethnicity of Coupon Refusals tables display the demographic characteristics of people who refused to accept the coupons offered by participants. Project sites can use this information to determine whether any particular demographic sub-populations are more likely to decline participation in the survey. The specific reasons why people decline participation are listed in the Reasons for Coupon Refusals table. The information in the three “refusals” tables will enable project sites to more effectively identify and address any participation barriers they experience. The data presented in these tables are collected with the Recruiter Questions (see section 8.3 of the manual).

**10.3c Sample Characteristics – Screened Report**

The Sample Characteristics – Screened Report (section Z.3 of this manual) shows the characteristics of participants who were screened for eligibility stratified by whether or not they were eligible to take the survey. The characteristics examined are:

- Eligible
- Age
- Gender
- Race/ethnicity
- MSA Resident
- Known Previous Participant
- Able to Participate (i.e., able to complete the survey in English or Spanish)
- Heterosexual Sex in the Past 12 Months
Project sites should review this report to monitor the proportion of participants screened who were ineligible based on key demographic variables and each eligibility criterion.

Because RDS relies on peer recruitment, schemes to fraudulently enroll in the survey can rapidly spread from one person to another and inundate a local project.

**10.3d Sample Characteristics – Interviewed Report**

The *Sample Characteristics – Interviewed Report* (section Z.4 of this manual) shows the characteristics of participants who completed the interview. The characteristics listed are:

- Age
- Gender
- Race/ethnicity
- Education
- Homeless Status
- Income
- Poverty
- Injection History
- Recruitment by a Stranger
- Geographic Area

Project sites should review the tables in this report to monitor the demographic characteristics of participants who successfully completed the interview, as well as to determine whether recruitment is occurring outside of personal networks (i.e., participants are being recruited by strangers). The demographic characteristics of participants should reflect those of local heterosexuals who are at increased risk of HIV infection as described in the project site’s formative research reports.

If participants are being recruited by strangers, project sites may need to improve their recruiter training so that participants only recruit people they know personally, or they may need to provide additional interviewer training so that interviewers accurately follow-up when a participant responds that he was recruited by a stranger. Interviewers should be able to help participants differentiate between recruitment by a stranger and recruitment by an acquaintance. A high level of recruitment by strangers may also indicate that a “recruitment scheme,” like selling coupons or receiving kick-backs from recruits, is occurring in the community.
10.3e Test Results Report

The Test Results Report (section Z.5 of this manual) consists of four tables:

- Rapid HIV Test Results
- Self-reported HIV-positive Test Results
- Type of HIV Lab Test Conducted
- Hepatitis B Test Results
- Hepatitis C Test Results

Using this report, project sites can monitor their HIV and hepatitis test results. The Rapid HIV Test Results table shows rapid test results compared to final test results, and the Self-reported HIV-positive Test Results table shows whether or not the participant self-reported being HIV-positive compared to his final test result. A lack of concordance between rapid and final HIV test results in the Rapid HIV Test Results table may indicate improper specimen collection or the over-reading of rapid test results, necessitating additional staff training. The lack of concordance could also be due to the lower sensitivity of some laboratory-based confirmatory tests, especially those used for oral specimens. In such cases, the additional testing of specimens may be required. Important information provided by the Self-reported HIV-positive Test Results table is the proportion of participants with undiagnosed infection (i.e., did not report being HIV-positive, but had a final HIV test result that was positive), and the proportion of possible false-negative HIV test results (i.e., did report being HIV-positive, but had a final HIV test result that was negative or indeterminate).

The Hepatitis B Test Results table shows the project staff’s interpretation of the final hepatitis B test result that they entered into the DCC data portal compared to the interpretation calculated by the DCC from the individual HBsAg, anti-HBs, and anti-HBc values. A lack of concordance between the staff’s interpretation of the test result and the calculated interpretation may be due to incorrect data entry or it could indicate an incorrect interpretation by the staff. Project sites should ensure that both interpretations match so that participants are given the correct test result and appropriate counseling and referrals.

All pending test results will be coded as “Unknown” in the tables, and project sites that do not conduct rapid HIV tests, hepatitis B tests, or hepatitis C tests will have those test results coded as “Not done.”

10.3f Seed Report

The Seed Report (section Z.6 of this manual) contains two tables:

- Seed Monitoring
- Seed Characteristics
The Seed Monitoring table shows the number of seeds who were screened, found to be eligible, completed an interview, and agreed to be recruiters. These data will help project sites assess the success of seed enrollment. The Seed Characteristics table indicates the gender, race/ethnicity, age, and census tract for each seed who agrees to be a recruiter. If the Sample Characteristics – Interviewed Report shows underrepresentation of any sub-populations, project sites should review the Seed Characteristics table to determine whether this lack of sample diversity could be due to a lack of seed diversity.

### 10.3g Respondent-Driven Sampling Report

The Respondent-Driven Sampling Report (section 7.7 of this manual) includes three tables:

- Field Site Enrollment
- Cross Recruitment
- Race/ethnicity
- Age
- Recruitment Chains

The Field Site Enrollment table will show enrollment by field site for each day of the week. This table will not only allow project sites to track the pace of enrollment by field site and day of operation, but it will also help them identify incorrect field site IDs. Consider the example in which field site 1 operates on Mondays and field site 2 operates on Tuesdays. If the Field Site Enrollment table indicates that participants were interviewed at field site 1 on a Tuesday, the project site would have to investigate the discrepancy to determine whether the interviewer recorded the wrong field site ID or whether he programmed the wrong date in the portable computer. Correct field site IDs are essential for ensuring the accuracy of the Cross Recruitment table.

One of the assumptions of RDS is that participants are linked together in a single social network, although this assumption may be difficult or impossible to meet if the participants are geographically dispersed. The Cross Recruitment table helps project sites examine this assumption by stratifying the number of participants enrolled at each field site by the field site where their recruiter was enrolled. Cross recruitment among field sites occurs when participants are enrolled at a different field site than their recruiter was. A lack of cross recruitment may indicate that participants are not members of a single social network, which may impact the interpretation of the study results. In some cases, however, the absence of cross recruitment among field sites may be necessary to ensure adequate data coverage of the full NHBS population.

Field site locations should be accessible to all major sub-populations of at-risk heterosexuals (see Chapter 4 of this manual). The Race/ethnicity table and the Age table will show the demographics of participants accessing the field site locations. This
information can help project sites determine if ongoing formative research is needed to assess potential barriers to accessibility of the field sites locations among targeted sub-populations.

RDS depends on multiple waves of recruitment (i.e., long recruitment chains) to reach equilibrium and yield an unbiased sample (see Chapter 1 of this manual). Therefore, to help project sites monitor the number and length of their recruitment chains, the Recruitment Chains table will illustrate these chains. The length of the chains will show project sites how well enrollment is progressing and the density of the chains (i.e., the number of recruits per recruiter) will indicate how effectively potential participants are being recruited.

10.3h Possible Previous Participant Report

To help project sites identify participants who may have taken or tried to take the survey more than once, the Possible Previous Participant Report (section Z.8 of this manual) contains a table listing participants who have the same date of birth, gender, and race/ethnicity. The table shows all participants with matching data even if the interviewer identified the person as a previous participant during eligibility screening or determined that he was not providing honest answers during the interview (i.e., the interviewer coded his confidence in the validity of the participant’s responses as “3 – Not confident at all”). By including all participants, regardless of their eligibility and the validity of their responses, project sites can evaluate how well their interviewers are able to identify previous participants.

To further assess whether participants with the same date of birth, gender, and race/ethnicity are the same person, project sites should check the participants’ physical marks and recruiter IDs in the Coupon Manager Program (CMP). The participants’ educational levels and zip codes listed in the Possible Previous Participant Report may help with this assessment. When project sites identify two participants with valid, completed interviews who have the same or similar information, they should discuss their findings with their CDC project officer and decide whether the second record should be treated as that of a previous participant and excluded from the final NHBS dataset.

10.3i Interviewer Report

The Interviewer Report (section Z.9 of this manual) consists of the following tables:

- Interviewer Capacity
- Response Validity
- HIV Test Consent
- Hepatitis Test Consent
- Coding of “Other” Insurance
Project sites should review the tables in this report to identify possible interviewer deficiencies or areas for improvement. Whenever an interviewer performs below acceptable standards, project sites should provide him with any additional training needed and closely monitor his progress. If the interviewer fails to show improvement, project sites should remove him from his position until he can demonstrate sufficient competence.

The Interview Capacity table shows the number of interviews completed by each interviewer and the amount of time each spent on eligibility screening, the consent process, and the core survey. Project sites should compare each interviewer’s screening, consent, and survey times to the overall times to check for any extreme values which may indicate a need for further training or more frequent monitoring. Interviewers who spend more time completing a section of the survey may be having difficulty administering that section, whereas interviewers who spend less time may be administering the section too hastily or incompletely.

The Response Validity table lists the interviewers’ responses to the validity question (“How confident are you of the validity of the respondent’s answers?”). Project sites should monitor how often each interviewer selects the response options “2 – Some doubts” and “3 – Not confident at all.” A high proportion of interviews with questionable validity, especially the option “3 – Not confident at all,” may indicate that an interviewer is not adequately screening potential participants or that people are providing fraudulent answers so that they can enroll in the survey.

For those participants who completed an interview and had a final HIV test result, the HIV Test Consent table shows whether the interviewer documented HIV test consent in the portable computer. Likewise, the Hepatitis Test Consent table shows whether test consent was documented for participants who completed an interview and had a final hepatitis test result. Since HIV and hepatitis test data cannot be used for analysis if the appropriate consent is not documented, it is extremely important for interviewers to properly record test consent in the portable computer.

Whenever an interviewer selects “Some other health plan” for the type of health insurance that a participant has, the specific name of that “other” plan will be listed in the Coding of “Other” Insurance table. Project sites should review this table to ensure that interviewers are not selecting “Some other health plan” for a type of insurance that could be coded as one of the existing response options (“Private health plan,” “Medicaid,” “Medicare,” “Some other government plan,” “TRICARE (CHAMPUS),” or “Veterans Administration coverage”). If project sites find “other” health plans that should have been coded as one of the existing response options, they should make the necessary corrections in the Data Error Log on the DCC data portal. Moreover, they should provide their interviewers with a refresher training on the principal health insurance plans in their locality and give the interviewers instructions on how to properly code these plans as one of the available response options.
10.3j  Map Report

The Map Report (not illustrated in this manual) will map the geographic distribution of participants based on their zip code of residence. This report will help project sites assess whether participants represent the areas in their localities that are most heavily populated by heterosexuals at increased risk for HIV (i.e., High Risk Areas).

10.4  Ongoing Formative Research

Ongoing formative research is the collection and assessment of additional quantitative and qualitative data to improve project operations. Project sites should use ongoing formative research to evaluate and address operational problems that have been identified through process monitoring or reported by field staff. Ongoing formative research may involve examining existing recruitment and enrollment data, observing the target population in the community or around field sites, having informal conversations with participants, conducting street intercept surveys, or discussing operational issues with key informants or focus groups. Project sites should refer to the NHBS IDU3/HET3 Formative Research Manual for additional information on ongoing formative research and for instructions on formative research methods.

When conducting ongoing formative research, project sites should begin with the least labor-intensive and time-consuming methods (e.g., the review of existing recruitment and enrollment data, observations, and informal conversations) and then, if simpler methods do not yield results, they should proceed to more labor-intensive and time-consuming methods (e.g., street intercept surveys, key informant interviews, and focus groups). Project sites should also assess whether an operational problem is associated with a particular demographic sub-population, field site, or staff member. Table 10.1 provides examples of some operational problems and the methods that could be used to evaluate them.

Project sites should only use ongoing formative research to investigate operational problems that have been identified. They should not use it to conduct sub-studies or to evaluate new research questions. Before starting ongoing formative research, project sites should always discuss their plans with their CDC project officer.
Table 10.1 – Operational problems and potential evaluation methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operational Problem</th>
<th>Potential Evaluation Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Low or declining enrollment | **Quantitative:**  
Project sites should review the Coupon Tracking table in the *Coupon Manager Program Report* to determine how many coupons have been distributed and the number and proportion of coupons returned. The number of coupons distributed less the number returned equals the number of coupons currently in circulation, a measure of how many potential participants there are in the community. A low proportion of coupons returned indicates a barrier to recruitment or participation, which should be further assessed using the “refusals” tables in the *Coupon Manager Program Report*. The Recruitment Chains table in the *Respondent-Driven Sampling Report* will also help project sites monitor the progress of recruitment and enrollment.  

**Qualitative:**  
Project sites should use observations, informal conversations with participants or street intercept surveys to determine whether enrollment is being hindered by such factors as the field site location or hours of operation, the incentive amount or type, a poor reputation for the project, safety or confidentiality concerns, or the time commitment required. |
Table 10.1 – Operational problems and potential evaluation methods (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operational Problem</th>
<th>Potential Evaluation Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demographic characteristics of participants do not match those of the local heterosexuals at increased risk for HIV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quantitative**

- Project sites should review the *Sample Characteristics – Screened Report* to determine whether members of the underrepresented sub-population are more likely to be ineligible, and they should check the “refusals” tables in the *Coupon Manager Program Report* to find out if members of the underrepresented sub-population are more likely to refuse coupons. They should also review the Seed Characteristics table in the *Seed Report* to assess whether a lack of sample diversity could be due to a lack of seed diversity. Using RDSAT, project sites should check the affiliation matrix to see if members of the underrepresented sub-population are substantially less likely to be recruited by members of other sub-populations and they should check the recruitment count to see if members of the underrepresented sub-population are less likely to recruit other participants. Geographic barriers may be identified in recruiting persons in specific racial/ethnic groups or poverty, by mapping the eligible participants and then comparing them to the maps created during the formative phase of HET3.

**Qualitative**

- If members of the underrepresented sub-population are more likely to be ineligible, project sites should observe the recruiter training provided by project staff and conduct exit interviews with participants from the underrepresented sub-population to see if they understand who should be recruited. Project sites should also use street intercept or key informant surveys to determine whether there are misperceptions in the community regarding the eligibility criteria.
Table 10.1 – Operational problems and potential evaluation methods (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operational Problem</th>
<th>Potential Evaluation Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Demographic characteristics of participants do not match those of the local heterosexuals at increased risk for HIV *(continued)* | If members of the underrepresented sub-population are less likely to recruit others or more likely to refuse coupons, project sites should have informal conversations with participants or community members from the underrepresented sub-population to determine whether recruitment and participation are being hindered by such factors as the field site location or hours of operation, the incentive amount or type, safety or confidentiality concerns, or a poor reputation for the project.  

If members of the underrepresented sub-population are substantially less likely to be recruited by members of other sub-populations, project sites should conduct informal conversations with participants, street intercept or key informant surveys, or focus groups to see if members of the underrepresented sub-population are less likely to mix socially with members of other sub-populations.  

If geographic barriers seem to exist, project sites should have informal conversations with participants or community members from the underrepresented sub-population to determine whether recruitment and participation are being hindered by some characteristic of the field site(s) (e.g., location, access to public transportation, hours of operation). |
### Table 10.1 – Operational problems and potential evaluation methods (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operational Problem</th>
<th>Potential Evaluation Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Stranger recruitment     | **Quantitative**  
  Project sites should review the *Sample Characteristics – Interviewed Report* to check if a high proportion of participants were recruited by a stranger. They could also analyze their survey data to determine whether certain demographic sub-populations are more likely to recruit people who are strangers.  
  **Qualitative**  
  Project sites should observe the recruiter training provided by project staff to see if participants are properly instructed to only recruit persons they know personally and they should monitor their interviewers to see if they correctly follow-up when a participant responds that he was recruited by a stranger. Project sites should conduct observations in the area around the field site to determine whether people are congregating outside the field site trying to obtain coupons or if participants are just handing out coupons to people they see on the street. They should also have informal conversations with participants or interview key informants to see if there are any “recruitment schemes” occurring in the community, such as selling coupons or receiving kick-backs from recruits. |
11 Data Submission and Management

11.1 Overview

The purpose of this chapter is to briefly describe NHBS data submission and management procedures. Project sites will submit their local NHBS data to the ICF International Data Coordinating Center (DCC), which manages all NHBS data at the national level. Specific instructions on how to submit data to the DCC are described in the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual. The DCC will also provide an in-person training that the data manager from each project site is required to attend.

11.2 Data Submission

The DCC is responsible for managing NHBS data nationally, including the review and editing of all data. The DCC will also produce the process monitoring reports described in Chapter 10 of this manual. Project sites are responsible for submitting or entering the following data via the DCC data portal:

- QDS™ Warehouse containing the NHBS core interview files
- Coupon Manager Program (CMP) data
- HIV Test Results Log
- Data Error Log

On a weekly basis, project sites should submit the QDS™ Warehouse containing the NHBS core interview files through the data portal. On a daily basis, they should send the CMP data to the data portal using the automatic upload function in the CMP and also enter HIV test results in the HIV Test Results Log on the data portal. If data in the QDS™ Warehouse need to be corrected, the project site should enter the changes in the Data Error Log on the data portal as soon as the site’s data manager becomes aware of them. Project sites should refer to the NHBS-HET3 Data Management Training Manual for additional information on using the data portal to submit and enter their data.

11.3 Data Management

Project sites must develop a local data management plan that outlines the activities necessary for ensuring the systematic, complete, and timely submission of NHBS data. The local plan should also identify the specific staff member(s) (and back-ups) who will submit the QDS™ Warehouse and CMP data, enter the HIV test results and data corrections, and serve as the DCC’s point-of-contact. Another essential element of the
local plan is a system for tracking surveys and data corrections. Project sites should use the Participant Tracking Form (Appendix P) to track key survey information (e.g., survey ID, interview date, eligibility status, etc.), as well as to record any needed data edits. Project sites should always review and process their data in accordance with their local plan and the NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol. Moreover, project sites should promptly respond to all DCC communications with either the requested information or a date when the requested information will be sent.
Appendix A  
NHBS-HET3 Operations Checklist

Initial Approval Date:  
___ / ___ / ________  
mm / dd / yyyy

Updated Version Date:  
___ / ___ / ________  
mm / dd / yyyy

Project sites should send the FINAL completed checklist to their CDC Project Officer at least two weeks before the planned start of data collection. They may want to send a draft of the checklist earlier in case revisions need to be made. They may also send draft sections of the checklist as each is completed.

Project sites must complete all applicable sections of the checklist. If any information in the checklist changes after it has been submitted (e.g., new staff added), project sites must update the checklist and resubmit it to their CDC Project Officer. Updated versions of the checklist should be tracked using the “Updated Version Date” (see field above).

Once a project site’s CDC Project Officer has approved their checklist, they will receive an email stating that they can begin data collection. They cannot begin data collection until they receive this email.

Project sites should contact their CDC Project Officer if they have any questions about the checklist.

I – IRB Review

a. Was formative research submitted as a separate package to your local Institutional Review Board(s) (IRBs)?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

a1. If Yes: Complete the following table on your IRB submission for formative research:
### Instructions for completing the table:

**Name of IRB:** List the name of each IRB that reviewed your formative research package (do not list an IRB that is deferring to another one).

**Date FR IRB Package Submitted:** For each applicable IRB, list the date you sent the formative research package to the IRB.

**Date FR IRB Approval Received:** For each applicable IRB, list the date you received approval to conduct formative research.

b. Complete the following table on your IRB submission for NHBS-HET3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of IRB</th>
<th>Funded Health Department IRB</th>
<th>Other Local IRB (if applicable)</th>
<th>Other Local IRB (if applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instructions for completing the table:

**Name of IRB:** List the name of each IRB that reviewed your NHBS-HET3 package (do not list an IRB that is deferring to another one).

**IRB FWA Number:** For each applicable IRB, list the human subjects Federal Wide Assurance (FWA) number.

**FWA Expiration Date:** For each applicable IRB, list the expiration date for the FWA. This information can be found on: [http://ohrp.cit.nih.gov/search/fwasearch.aspx?styp=bsc](http://ohrp.cit.nih.gov/search/fwasearch.aspx?styp=bsc)
Date IRB Package Submitted: For each applicable IRB, list the date you sent the NHBS-HET3 package to the IRB or sent an amended package from a previous NHBS cycle.

Expedited or Full IRB Review: Record Expedited or Full to indicate whether the NHBS-HET3 package underwent an expedited or full IRB review.

Date IRB Approval Received: For each applicable IRB, list the date you received approval to conduct NHBS-HET3.

Date Amendment Approval Received: If you submitted an amendment to any of your IRBs, list the date when approval was received for the amendment.

c. Did any of your local IRBs defer to another?
   
   ☐ Yes   ☐ No

   c1. If Yes: Specify which IRBs were involved:

   c2. If Yes: Attach letter(s) or other documentation for each IRB deferral.

d. Attach the letter(s) of approval from your IRB(s).

e. Attach your local consent forms, including the Spanish versions if applicable.

f. According to your IRB requirements, how will interviewers read the consent form to participants? (check all that apply)
   
   ☐ Read consent form verbatim
   ☐ Read summary of consent form (attach summary)
   ☐ Read bulleted list of key consent elements (attach bulleted list)
   ☐ Read highlighted excerpts from the consent form (attach highlighted form)

  g. Will participants provide verbal consent or written consent?
   
   ☐ Verbal consent   ☐ Written consent

   g1. If written consent: Describe how you will protect the confidentiality of participants:
   (e.g., by having the participant sign the consent form with his survey ID instead of his name, by having the interviewer sign the consent form, by not recording a survey ID or any other linkages to NHBS data on a signed consent form)
II – Project Identification

a. Record your NHBS-HET3 project name:

b. Insert or attach your NHBS-HET3 project logo:

III – Field Sites

a. List your field site location(s) in the following table (add rows as necessary):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name &amp; Address</th>
<th>Dates of Lease or MOU</th>
<th>Project Staff</th>
<th>Days &amp; Hours</th>
<th>Field Site ID</th>
<th>Population(s) Targeted with Field Site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORP, Inc. 209 Auburn Ave. Atlanta</td>
<td>6/13 – 12/13</td>
<td>Field Supervisor Coupon Manager 2 Interviewers 1 Test Counselor</td>
<td>Mon, Tues, &amp; Thurs 9 am – 5 pm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hispanic/Latinos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angela’s House 7081 Angel St. Decatur</td>
<td>6/13 – 12/13</td>
<td>Field Supervisor Coupon Manager 3 Interviewers 2 Test Counselors</td>
<td>Wed, Fri &amp; Sat 11 am – 7 pm</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Blacks and whites; working population in/near HRA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instructions for completing the table:

Name & Address: List the name of any organization housed in the field site and the address of the field site. If using a van, list the address(es) where the van will be parked.

Dates of Lease or MOU: List the dates of your lease or memorandum of understanding (MOU) for the field site.

Project Staff: List the project staff that will be working at each field site (e.g., field supervisor, coupon manager, number of interviewers, number of test counselors, security, etc.).

Days & Hours: List the days and hours of field site operation.

Field Site ID: List the 1- or 2-digit ID code for each field site.

Population(s) Targeted with Field Site: List subpopulations expected to have easy access to this field site.

b. Attach a map with the field site(s) indicated. If unable to create a map with the field site(s) using GIS software, please print out one of the maps included in the HRA and Maps Report and manually indicate the locations of the field site(s).
c. Describe the setup of your field site (waiting area, coupon manager station, rooms for interviewing and HIV testing, etc.) and the planned flow of participants:

d. Will you conduct interviews or HIV tests in a van?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

d1. If Yes: Describe your contingency plans if the van is not available due to mechanical problems (include method of informing participants if operations have stopped):

IV – Census Tract Identification

a. Name the type of your field maps:

☐ Hardcopy field maps

☐ Electronic map application

☐ Other (specify): ________________________________

b. Name the source of your field maps (e.g., MarketMaps.com, created in ArcGIS):

c. Describe step by step your process to identify and collect census tract information:

V – Seeds

a. What is the total number of seeds you plan on recruiting: _____

b. Use the following table to list the characteristics of each seed you plan on recruiting (add rows as necessary and only complete a field if it is relevant to seed selection):
c. Insert or attach a copy of your referral card.

**VI – Coupons**

a. How many coupons will you distribute to each recruiter at the start of data collection?

   Number of coupons distributed to seeds: _____

   Number of coupons distributed to non-seeds: _____

b. Will you use coupon activation dates?

   ☐ Yes   ☐ No

   b1. **If Yes:** What is the coupon activation period (e.g., 1 day): __________

c. Will you use coupon expiration dates?

   ☐ Yes   ☐ No

   c1. **If Yes:** What is the coupon expiration period (e.g., 4 weeks): __________

d. Insert or attach a copy of your coupon.

**VII – Recruiter Training**

a. Attach a copy of your recruiter training script and talking points (if applicable).

b. Insert or attach a copy of your information card.
VIII – Phone

a. List your project phone number(s) (write pending if a phone number has not been obtained yet):
   Phone #: __________________
   Phone #: __________________
   Phone #: __________________
   Phone #: __________________

b. Is voicemail activated on your project phone?
   ☐ Yes  ☐ No
   b1. If Yes: Describe your procedures for protecting participant confidentiality:

IX – Interview Appointment System

a. Will you use an appointment system to schedule interviews?
   ☐ Yes  ☐ No
   a1. If Yes: Describe how interview appointments will be scheduled:
      *(Include whether “walk-ins” will be accepted and whether standby appointments will be used.)*

   a2. If No: Describe how you will manage interviews:

X – Incentives

a. What is the amount and type of standard compensation that each participant will receive?
   a1. Interview— Amount: _____  Type: ________________
   a2. HIV testing— Amount: _____  Type: ________________
   a3. Recruitment— Amount: _____ (per recruit)  Type: ________________
b. In the following table, list the amount and type of additional *local* compensation that each participant will receive. If not applicable to your local compensation policy, enter “N/A” in the corresponding fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local compensation for…</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ineligibles (≤$5 or other minor amount)</td>
<td>$5</td>
<td><em>Bus fare</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Participant</em> who passed screener but completed only part of the interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Recruiter</em> whose recruit passed screener but completed only part of the interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning for HIV test result</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(NOTE: only non-NHBS funds can be used)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other activity or test <em>(specify)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other activity or test <em>(specify)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other activity or test <em>(specify)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. In total, what is the maximum amount of compensation that each participant could potentially receive: ______
XI – Project Staff Training and Evaluation

a. In the following table, list the project staff and the trainings they have completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Staff Member</th>
<th>Project Coordinator</th>
<th>Field Supervisor</th>
<th>Coupon Manager</th>
<th>Interviewer/Test Counselor</th>
<th>Data Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joan Doe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan Doe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jen Doe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Doe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jon Doe</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **ID Code (if applicable)**
  - 01
  - 02
  - 03
  - 04
  - 05
- **Received Confidentiality Training?**
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
- **Date Signed Confidentiality Agreement**
  - 4/15/13
  - 4/15/13
  - 4/15/13
  - 4/15/13
  - 4/15/13
- **Read NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual?**
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
- **Read NHBS Round 3 IDU-HET Interviewer Guide?**
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
- **Read Package Insert for Rapid HIV Test**
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
- **Date HIV Counseling and Testing Certification Expires**
  - 2/8/14
- **Viewed FOT Webinar: RDS Theory & Methods/ HET3 Formative Research**
  - Yes
  - Yes
- **Viewed FOT Webinar: HIV Testing Operations**
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
- **Viewed FOT Webinar: Interviewer Training/Monitoring Interviewer Process**
  - Yes
  - Yes
  - Yes
| Viewed FOT Webinar: Managing Field Sites | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Viewed FOT Webinar: Ongoing Formative Research | Yes | Yes |
| Viewed DCC Data Management Training Webinar? |   |   |   | Yes |
| Other Training (specify type and dates): |   |   | HIV Counseling and Testing 2/7/13-2/8/13 |
| Other Training (specify type and dates): | Human subjects ethics training 1/15/13 |
| Evaluated and Met Performance Criteria for Position(s)? | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

**Instructions for completing the table:**

**Name of Staff Member:** List the name of each staff member. Add more columns to the table if necessary or make a second copy of the table.

**Position:** List each staff member’s position(s).

**ID Code:** If applicable, list the 1- or 2-digit ID code for the staff member.

**Received Confidentiality Training:** Prior to the start of data collection, all project staff must receive confidentiality training and they must sign a confidentiality agreement. Record Yes to indicate that a staff member received confidentiality training.

**Date Signed Confidentiality Agreement:** List the date that each staff member signed the confidentiality agreement.

**Read the NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual:** Prior to the start of data collection, all project staff must read the *NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual*. Record Yes to indicate that a staff member read the manual.

**Read the NHBS Round 3 Interviewer Guide:** Prior to the start of data collection, the field supervisor and all interviewers must read the *NHBS Round 3 Interviewer Guide*. Record Yes to indicate that these staff members read the guide.

**Read Package Insert for Rapid HIV Test:** All HIV test counselors conducting rapid HIV tests must read the information in the package insert for the test being used. Record Yes to indicate that an HIV test counselor read the test package insert.

**Date HIV Counseling and Testing Certification Expires:** All HIV test counselors must have valid HIV counseling and testing certification. List the date that each HIV test counselor’s certification expires.
Viewed NHBS-HET3 Field Operations Training Webinars: Record Yes for each webinar training that each staff member viewed either as a live or recorded session. Project coordinators and field supervisors must attend the live sessions. The list of webinars include: RDS Theory & Methods/ HET3 Formative Research, HIV Testing Operations, Interviewer Training/ Monitoring Interviewer Process, Managing Field Sites, and Ongoing Formative Research. If the Operations Checklist is initially completed before the dates of the Ongoing Formative Research webinar, please record “N/A” in the above table and update this information in Section XVIII after the session has been viewed.

Viewed DCC Data Management Training Webinar: Record Yes to indicate that a staff member attended this webinar training.

Other Training: Using a separate row, list each local or CDC-sponsored training that project staff have completed. Include the name of the training and the date(s) that it was conducted. Add more rows to the table if necessary.

Evaluated and Met Performance Criteria for Position(s): Prior to the start of data collection, all project staff must be evaluated and meet the performance criteria for their position(s). See Appendices B thru G of the NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual for evaluation forms listing the performance criteria for each position. Record Yes to indicate that a staff member was evaluated and met these criteria.

b. Based on the evaluation recommendations in Table 2.3 of the NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual, describe your plans for evaluating project staff during data collection (specify who will conduct the evaluations and estimate their weekly time commitment for this task):

c. Since the field supervisor will be busy managing operations during data collection, the principal investigator or project coordinator should ideally conduct staff evaluations. If the field supervisor will also evaluate staff, describe how you will ensure that this added responsibility does not interfere with the field supervisor’s ability to manage operations:
(e.g., assign an experienced staff member to serve as acting field supervisor when the field supervisor is conducting evaluations)

XII – HIV and Other Testing

a. Rapid HIV Testing

a1. Will you conduct rapid HIV testing?

☐ Yes   ☐ No

If Yes: Complete the remainder of section XIIa (Rapid HIV Testing).
a2. Type of specimen collected:

☐ Blood from fingerstick
☐ Blood from venipuncture
☐ Oral

a3. Trade name of rapid HIV test: ____________________
   (e.g., Clearview Complete, Unigold, etc.)

a4. Will you use a Rapid HIV Test Algorithm?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

   If Yes: Indicate the trade names of the 2\textsuperscript{nd} and 3\textsuperscript{rd} rapid tests used:

   2\textsuperscript{nd} rapid test: ____________________
   3\textsuperscript{rd} rapid test: ____________________

a5. Do you have a CLIA certificate of waiver?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

a6. Describe the procedures you will use to ensure that rapid test results are read during the time frame indicated in the test package insert:

a7. Will you run the rapid test in a different room than the one where the participant is being interviewed?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

   If No: Describe the steps you will take to ensure that the interview will not be disrupted and that the participant will not be able to see the test results:

b1. Type of specimen collected:

☐ Blood from venipuncture

☐ Dried blood spot (DBS)

☐ Oral

b2. If collecting blood via venipuncture, will an alternative specimen collection method be offered if venipuncture is not possible (i.e., phlebotomist is not available, venipuncture is not possible on participant)?

☐ Yes  ☐ No  ☐ N/A

If Yes: Describe your alternative testing plan:

b3. Trade name of laboratory-based screening assay: __________________________

(e.g., Abott Architect Ag/Ab Combo, Avioq HIV-1 Microelisa, Bio-Rad GS HIV-1/HIV-2 Plus O EIA, Bio-Rad GS HIV Combo Ag/Ab EIA, etc.)

b4. Trade name of laboratory-based confirmatory test: __________________________

(e.g., Fluorognost HIV-1 IFA, Gen-Probe APTIMA HIV-1 RNA, GS HIV-1 Western Blot, Multispot HIV-1/HIV-2 Rapid Test, OraSure HIV-1 Western Blot, etc.)

b5. If applicable, trade name of 2nd laboratory-based confirmatory test:

(e.g., Fluorognost HIV-1 IFA, Gen-Probe APTIMA HIV-1 RNA, GS HIV-1 Western Blot, Multispot HIV-1/HIV-2 Rapid Test, OraSure HIV-1 Western Blot, etc.)

b6. If applicable, trade name of 3rd laboratory-based confirmatory test:

(e.g., Fluorognost HIV-1 IFA, Gen-Probe APTIMA HIV-1 RNA, GS HIV-1 Western Blot, Multispot HIV-1/HIV-2 Rapid Test, OraSure HIV-1 Western Blot, etc.)

b7. Name and contact information for the laboratory performing testing:

b8. Attach your laboratory specimen slip or form.
c. Specimen Storage, Transport, and Processing

   c2. Describe how and where specimens will be stored before they are sent to the laboratory:

   c3. Describe the schedule for sending specimens to the laboratory:

   c4. Describe how the specimens will be sent to the laboratory:
   (e.g., courier, project staff, FEDEX, etc.)

   c5. Describe how project staff will communicate to the laboratory which specimens are from participants who are self-reported HIV-positive:
   NOTE: Regardless of the results of any screening tests performed, specimens from self-reported HIV-positive participants must receive confirmatory testing.

   c6. Will you obtain consent to store specimens for future testing (e.g., incidence testing)?

      ☐ Yes ☐ No

      If Yes: Describe how project staff will communicate to the laboratory which specimens should be stored because the participants gave consent and which should be destroyed because the participants did not give consent:

---

d. HIV Counseling and Testing Procedures

   d1. Stepwise, describe your HIV counseling and testing procedures:

   d2. Attach any other HIV testing forms or logs that you plan on using (e.g., specimen transport/shipping log, risk assessment forms, etc.).

---

e. Test Results and Referrals to Care

   e1. Describe your procedures for returning either standard or confirmatory laboratory test results:
e2. Will you use the optional phone reminder system (see Section 9.7a of the NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual)?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

If Yes: Attach your Appointment Reminder Call Form.

e3. Describe your procedures for referring HIV-positive participants to care:

f. Hepatitis Testing

f1. Will you conduct hepatitis B virus (HBV) or hepatitis C virus (HCV) testing?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

If Yes: Complete the remainder of section XIIf (Hepatitis Testing).

f2. Name and contact information for the laboratory performing testing:

f3. Attach your laboratory specimen slip or form.

f4. If conducting HCV testing, will you be using a rapid test?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

f5. If conducting HCV testing, trade name of HCV screening EIA:

(e.g., Ortho HCV Version 3.0 ELISA, Abbott HCV EIA 2.0, VITROS Anti-HCV, AxSYM Anti-HCV, Architect Anti-HCV, Advia Centaur HCV)

f6. If conducting HCV testing, type of laboratory-based HCV confirmatory test:

☐ Nucleic acid test (NAT)

☐ None

f7. If conducting HBV testing, trade name of HBV screening EIA:

Trade name of Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg):

(e.g., VITROS system [from Ortho Clinical Diagnostics], Abbott AxSYM and Abbott Prism, Siemens Advia Centaur, ETI-MAK-2 assay by Diasorin)
Trade name of antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs):

_________________________

(e.g., VITROS system [from Ortho Clinical Diagnostics], Abbott AxSYM and Abbott Prism, Siemens Advia Centaur, ETI-MAK-2 assay by Diasorin)

Trade name of total antibody to hepatitis B core antigen (anti-HBc):

_________________________

(e.g., VITROS system [from Ortho Clinical Diagnostics], Abbott AxSYM and Abbott Prism, Siemens Advia Centaur, ETI-MAK-2 assay by Diasorin)

f8. Describe your procedures for referring HBV- and HCV-positive participants to care:

f9. Describe your procedures for referring participants for hepatitis A and B vaccination:

\textit{g. Other Testing}

\textit{g1. List any other (non-HIV, non-hepatitis) tests you plan on conducting:}

Test: __________________________

Will you return test results to participants?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

Test: __________________________

Will you return test results to participants?

☐ Yes  ☐ No

\textit{g2. Describe how other (non-HIV, non-hepatitis) tests will be incorporated into NHBS operations:}

\textbf{XIII – Local Questions}

a. Will you ask participants local use questions after they have completed the NHBS core questionnaire?

☐ Yes  ☐ No
a1. **If Yes:** Attach the QDS™ interviewer version of your local use questionnaire. This is an .rtf file that you can create with the QDS™ Design Studio [under the “Build” tab, select “Questionnaire (Interviewer)”]. Also include the Spanish version if you plan on conducting interviews in Spanish.

### XIV – Data Management

a. List the name(s) and contact information for your data manager(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>E-mail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jon Doe</td>
<td>404-555-9999</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jodoe@intertubes.com">jodoe@intertubes.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. List the name(s) and contact information for the staff member(s) responsible for submitting NHBS data to the DCC data portal. Also indicate the type of data that each will submit (Coupon Manager Program [CMP], Data Edits, Surveys, or Test Results):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>E-mail</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jen Doe</td>
<td>404-555-1111</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jedoe@intertubes.com">jedoe@intertubes.com</a></td>
<td>CMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Doe</td>
<td>404-555-1111</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jidoe@intertubes.com">jidoe@intertubes.com</a></td>
<td>Test Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jon Doe</td>
<td>404-555-9999</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jodoe@intertubes.com">jodoe@intertubes.com</a></td>
<td>Data Edits &amp; Surveys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Which QDS™ software program will you use to conduct interviews?

- [ ] CAPI (*for laptop computers and tablets*)
- [ ] HAPI (*for handheld computers*)
- [ ] Both CAPI and HAPI

c1. **If CAPI:** Will a tablet be used for data collection?

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

**If Yes:** List the model and operating system of tablet(s):

____________________________________

____________________________________
c2. **If Both CAPI and HAPI:** Describe your plans for minimizing potential interviewer errors that could result from differences between the CAPI and HAPI interfaces:

(e.g., ensure that all interviewers are fully trained to use both CAPI and HAPI, have each interviewer conduct interviews using only one program [either CAPI or HAPI, but not both], etc.)

d. Attach the following documents:

   d1. Data security policy
   
   d2. Data confidentiality policy
   
   d3. Data transfer protocol (i.e., how data are transferred from the point of collection to the point of upload to the DCC data portal)

**XV – Local Safety and Field Incident Reporting Procedures**

a. Attach the following documents:

   a1. Local safety protocol
   
   a2. Field incident reporting procedures

**XVI – Prevention and Other Informational Materials**

a. Attach any written prevention or informational materials that will be distributed to participants.

**XVII – Public Health Insurance Plans**

a. List your local public health insurance plans and indigent care programs. This could be a local name for a national plan, such as Medicaid being called MediCal in California, or it could be a plan administered by your state, city, or county, such as the Texas Gold Card. You should include all plans that are administered or subsidized by the local, state, or federal government and have income, age, or disability as an eligibility criterion. You should also include any HIV-related care programs, like Ryan White.
This information should be used to train your interviewers how to properly code responses to the health insurance question in the core questionnaire. In addition, CDC data analysts will use the information to classify a participant’s health insurance as either “public,” “private,” or “other.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Insurance Plan or Indigent Care Program</th>
<th>Administered By</th>
<th>Eligibility Criteria</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instructions for completing the table:**

- **Name of Insurance Plan or Indigent Care Program:** Specify the name of the local insurance plan or care program. Add more rows to the table if necessary.

- **Administered By:** Indicate whether the plan or program is administered by the federal, state, or local government, or another entity. If administered by another entity, specify what that entity is.

- **Eligibility Criteria:** Indicate what general criteria are used to determine eligibility for the plan, such as income, age, disability, or HIV infection. There is no need to provide detailed eligibility criteria, like income cutoffs.

- **Comments:** Include any additional information that may help identify or categorize a health insurance plan or care program. For example, MediCal is the name for Medicaid in California.

**XVIII – Updates to Previously Approved Operations Checklist**

Please use this section to document any information that has been updated after the initial Operations Checklist was approved by your CDC Project Officer. In addition, please change the version date at the top of the document to reflect the date these changes are effective.

a. IRB amendments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Funded Health Department IRB</th>
<th>Other Local IRB (if applicable)</th>
<th>Other Local IRB (if applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date Amendment Approval Received</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Amendment Approval Received</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Amendment Approval Received</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Updated field site location information (attach updated map with field site location(s) indicated):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name &amp; Address</th>
<th>Dates of Lease or MOU</th>
<th>Project Staff</th>
<th>Days &amp; Hours</th>
<th>Field Site ID</th>
<th>Population(s) Targeted with Field Site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


c. Additional seeds identified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Race/Ethnicity</th>
<th>Age Range</th>
<th>Geographic Area*</th>
<th>HRA Census Tract # (if known)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


d. Updated coupon information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recruiter Type</th>
<th>No. coupons</th>
<th>Date Implemented</th>
<th>Reason for Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hispanics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8/15/13</td>
<td>Hispanics are underrepresented, making up only 3% of the current sample. We expected 25% Hispanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10/30/13</td>
<td>Reduced number of coupons as data collection ending soon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
e. Updated project staff training and evaluation information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Staff Member</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Code (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received Confidentiality Training?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Signed Confidentiality Agreement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read NHBS Round 3 IDU-HET Interviewer Guide? (for field supervisor and interviewers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read Package Insert for Rapid HIV Test (for test counselors conducting rapid tests)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date HIV Counseling and Testing Certification Expires (for test counselors)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewed FOT Webinar: RDS Theory &amp; Methods/ HET3 Formative Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewed FOT Webinar: HIV Testing Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewed FOT Webinar: Interviewer Training/ Monitoring Interviewer Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewed FOT Webinar: Managing Field Sites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewed FOT Webinar: Ongoing Formative Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewed DCC Data Management Training Webinar?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Training (specify type and dates):

Other Training (specify type and dates):

Evaluated and Met Performance Criteria for Position(s)?

f. Other NHBS-HET3 project updates (please be specific):
Appendix B

Field Supervisor – Project Management Evaluation Form

A model evaluation form is shown below. This form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix B – Field Supervisor Project Management Evaluation.docx.

General Instructions:
• To be conducted by the principal investigator or project coordinator.
• Shaded areas are NHBS performance recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Supervisor:</th>
<th>Rating Instructions: Circle the number that corresponds with your evaluation for each criterion. For criteria that do not apply, check the “N/A” box.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation Date:</td>
<td>□ Pre-implementation Evaluation □ Ongoing Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluator:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management of Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Has trained staff members as back-ups for field supervisor, coupon manager, and data manager.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. Has adhered to evaluation schedule for coupon manager.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Has adhered to evaluation schedule for interviewers.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. Has adhered to evaluation schedule for HIV test counselors.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Site Operations Setup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5. All supplies were prepared and tasks completed per Field Site Checklist.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. Field site was adequately staffed (a minimum of 2 staff members in addition to the field supervisor).</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7. Conducted a staff meeting before opening the field site.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Site Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8. Managed participant flow by monitoring when the interviewer was available for the next participant.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9. Managed participant flow by monitoring when the HIV counselor was available for the next participant.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10. Managed participant flow by monitoring when the coupon manager was available for the next participant.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11. Ensured participants’ privacy was protected at all times.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. Remained aware of each team member’s whereabouts.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13. Maintained security of staff and study materials.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14. Monitored staff interactions with participants and the general public.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15. Met each potential participant prior to the interview.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Never</td>
<td>2 Rarely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16. Checked in with interviewers after each interview.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Never</td>
<td>2 Rarely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17. Assisted field staff when necessary.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Never</td>
<td>2 Rarely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18. Treated participants and staff with courtesy and respect.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Never</td>
<td>2 Rarely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19. Ensured staff were knowledgeable of safety procedures.</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20. Has emergency contact information for each staff member. | 5 | Yes
21. Scheduled and recorded appointments in the Appointment Log. | 1 | No
22. Maintained Appointment Reminder Form. | 1 | No
23. Made scheduled appointment reminder calls. | 1 | No
24. Maintained Phone Results Log. | 1 | No
25. Adhered to established hours of operation. | 1 | No

Post Operations Management

26. Held debriefing at completion of field site activities. | 5 | Yes
27. Reviewed Participant Tracking Forms including data edits. | 5 | Yes
28. Reviewed consent forms for each participant. | 5 | Yes
29. Reviewed HIV Test Results Log. | 5 | Yes
30. Reviewed staff evaluation forms from PI or PC. | 5 | Yes
31. Verified that all participants who consented to HIV testing had either an HIV rapid test conducted or a laboratory specimen collected. | 5 | Yes
32. Synched CMP data to the data portal using the CMP automatic upload function. | 5 | Yes
33. Portable computers and forms that contain confidential information (i.e., Appointment Reminder Call Forms, HIV Test Results Log, Phone Results Log, and Participant Tracking Forms) were kept in a locked file cabinet. | 5 | Yes
34. Demonstrated adherence to the protocol including RDS methods. | 5 | Very well

| Criterion # | Skill Description, Recommendations, Accolades, and Additional Comments |

Evaluator: Please ensure that the following steps are completed with the field supervisor.
- Reviewed evaluation form with the field supervisor.
- Provided time for field supervisor to ask questions.
- Provided the field supervisor with recommendations for improvement.
- If applicable, briefly described how each skill was below standard and provided recommendations for meeting the standard.
A model evaluation form is shown below. This form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix C - Field Supervisor HIV Testing Evaluation.docx.

### General Instructions
- To be conducted by the principal investigator or project coordinator.
- Shaded areas are NHBS performance recommendations.

#### Field Supervisor - HIV Testing Operations Evaluation Form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specimen Collection, Storage, and Disposal</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Maintains a paper log (e.g., HIV Test Results Log) with no personal identifying information that links the Survey ID and the Lab ID.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Only uses specimen processing and tracking forms approved as part of the Operations Checklist.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Blood tube specimens are stored in and transported by coolers that are appropriately labeled according to OSHA regulations.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. DBS are handled, transported, packaged, and stored per the Operations Manual.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. All blood collection devices are disposed of in appropriate biohazard containers.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Collects all required HIV testing variables per HIV Test Results Log, Specimen Shipping Log, etc.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Tracks whether participants have returned for their results.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Monitors which specimens can be stored and, for the specimens from participants' who don’t provide consent to for storage, are disposed of properly.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Security and Confidentiality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Security and Confidentiality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. HIV testing forms, logs, lab results, and print outs are kept in a locked cabinet when not in the immediate possession of a staff member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Uses the DCC data portal to enter data from the hard copy of the HIV Test Results Log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Sensitive information, such as Appointment Reminder Call Forms, are stored and shredded according to the protocol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Rapid Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rapid Testing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12. HIV test package inserts are available for reference at the field site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Monitors and records temperature at which test kits are stored on quality assurance logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Monitors and records temperature at which testing is conducted per package insert on quality assurance logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Runs controls for each new batch of test kits and records the results on quality assurance logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Runs external controls in accordance with the test package insert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Monitors data for discordant test results (i.e., reactive rapid test and non-reactive confirmatory test).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Conducts Competency Assessment Tests (CATs) for all new testing staff and every 8 weeks thereafter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evaluator: Please ensure that the following steps are completed with the field supervisor.

- [ ] Reviewed evaluation form with the field supervisor.
- [ ] Provided time for the field supervisor to ask questions.
- [ ] Provided the field supervisor with recommendations for improvement.
- [ ] If applicable, briefly described how each skill was below standard and provided recommendations for meeting the standard.
Appendix D  

Coupon Manager Evaluation Form

A model evaluation form is shown below. This form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix D – Coupon Manager Evaluation.docx.

General Instructions:
- To be conducted by the principal investigator, project coordinator, or, if necessary, field supervisor.
- Shaded areas are NHBS performance recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coupon Manager:</th>
<th>Rating instructions: Circle the number that corresponds with your evaluation for each criterion. For criteria that do not apply, check the “N/A” box.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Evaluation Date: | □ Pre-Implementation Evaluation  
| Evaluator:      | □ Ongoing Evaluation                                                                                                                                   |

Check-In | Rating
---|---
1. Greeted potential participant appropriately. | 1 No 5 Yes
2. Established rapport with potential participant. | 1 No 5 Yes
3. Checked the validity of potential participant’s coupon (including activation/expiration dates). | 1 No 5 Yes
4. Created record in Coupon Manager Program (CMP) for potential participant with a valid coupon. | □ N/A
5. Transferred potential participant with valid coupon to interviewer and gave coupon to interviewer. | □ N/A
6. Handled ineligible participant in a professional manner. | □ N/A
7. Voided and filed invalid coupons appropriately. | □ N/A

Recruiter Training  □ N/A

8. Ensured participant was eligible to receive recruitment coupons. | 1 No 5 Yes

9. Successfully trained recruiter: Instructions were given regarding whom to recruit.

   a. Friends, relatives and people you associate with. | 1 No 5 Yes
   b. People who are between 18 and 60 years old. | 1 No 5 Yes
   c. People who live in the project area. | 1 No 5 Yes
   d. People who have not already participated in the study. | 1 No 5 Yes
   e. Do not give coupons to strangers. | 1 No 5 Yes

10. Successfully trained recruiter: Instructions were given on what to say to person receiving the coupon.

    a. Call for an appointment or visit the field site before the expiration date. | 1 No 5 Yes
    b. The process will take about an hour. | 1 No 5 Yes
    c. Children can’t sit in on the interview. | 1 No 5 Yes
    d. Coupons can’t be replaced if lost or stolen. | 1 No 5 Yes


    a. Rewards will be paid for each person recruited who is selected to participate and completes the interview. | 1 No 5 Yes
    b. Rewards will not be paid for someone who is not selected to participate. | 1 No 5 Yes
    c. Rewards will not be paid for recruiting someone who has already participated. | 1 No 5 Yes
    d. Rewards will not be paid for someone who does not complete the interview. | 1 No 5 Yes
1. Each coupon can only be given to one person. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
2. A unique identification number will link the recruiter, coupon(s), and reward(s). | 1 No | 5 Yes |
3. Recruiter can call the office to check on any rewards due. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
4. Asked questions to recruiter to ensure s/he understands who to recruit and what to do with coupons. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
5. Asked recruiter if s/he had any questions. | 1 No | 5 Yes |

**Check-Out**

6. Ensured participant had completed all applicable steps of the enrollment process (i.e., eligible, provided consent for interview/HIV testing, completed interview/HIV testing, and, if applicable, eligible and willing to recruit). | 1 No | 5 Yes |
7. Collected participant’s coupon and Participant Tracking Form from interviewer. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
8. Marked and filed the coupon and Participant Tracking Form appropriately. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
9. Created Recruiter ID and collected physical marks. | ☑ N/A | 5 Yes |
10. Distributed correct number of coupons and recorded coupon numbers. | ☑ N/A | 5 Yes |
11. Distributed incentive. | ☑ N/A | 5 Yes |
12. Distributed local HIV prevention materials and referrals. | ☑ N/A | 5 Yes |

**General**

13. Demonstrated adherence to the *Model Surveillance Protocol* including RDS methods. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
14. Maintained an organized Coupon Manager Station (i.e., CMP hard copy, coupons, referral cards, information cards, and incentives). | 1 No | 5 Yes |
15. CMP was never left open or unattended. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
16. Ensured participant was never able to view the CMP on the computer screen. | 1 No | 5 Yes |
17. Was knowledgeable of safety procedures. | 1 No | 5 Yes |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Criterion #</strong></th>
<th><strong>Skill Description, Recommendations, Accolades, and Additional Comments</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Evaluator: Please ensure that the following steps are completed with the coupon manager.

- Reviewed evaluation form with the coupon manager.
- Provided time for coupon manager to ask questions.
- Provided the coupon manager with recommendations for improvement.
- If applicable, briefly described how each skill was below standard and provided recommendations for meeting the standard.
# Appendix E

## Interviewer Evaluation Form

A model evaluation form is shown below. This form can be printed or modified using the Word file named **Appendix E - Interviewer Evaluation.docx**.

### General Instructions
- To be conducted by the principal investigator, project coordinator, or, if necessary, field supervisor.
- It is recommended that the evaluator have a portable computer or copy of the questionnaire to follow along during the interview.
- Permission must be obtained from the potential participant before an evaluator joins an interview.
- The evaluator should only interrupt the interview for major issues, be discreet when doing so and direct questions to the interviewer.
- Shaded areas are NHBS performance recommendations.

### Interviewer: Rating instructions:
- Circle the number that corresponds with your evaluation for each criterion.
- For criteria that do not apply, check the “N/A” box.

### Evaluation Date:____________________

### Evaluator: _______________________

### Time to Complete Survey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Eligibility screener</th>
<th>Start: _______</th>
<th>End: _______</th>
<th>Length: _______</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Consent process</td>
<td>Start: _______</td>
<td>End: _______</td>
<td>Length: _______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Core questionnaire</td>
<td>Start: _______</td>
<td>End: _______</td>
<td>Length: _______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Local questionnaire</td>
<td>Start: _______</td>
<td>End: _______</td>
<td>Length: _______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Set-up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 5 | Fully |
| 4 | Some |
| 3 | Some |
| 2 | Some |
| 1 | Not at all |

### Consent Process

- No personal identifiers (e.g., name, address) were recorded. 1 Recorded 5 Not recorded
- All aspects of informed consent were followed per local IRB requirements (i.e., read as written if required; covered all relevant points if summarized). 1 No 5 Yes
- Provided the participant a copy of consent form to follow along. 1 No 5 Yes
- Offered the participant a copy of the consent form to keep. 1 No 5 Yes
- Provided an opportunity for questions about the project and consent process. 1 No 5 Yes
- Obtained a separate consent for the interview. 1 No 5 Yes
- Obtained a separate consent for HIV testing. 1 No 5 Yes
- Obtained a separate consent for specimen storage or additional testing. 1 No 5 Yes
- Pace of reading the consent was... 1 Too slow 5 Just right

### Eligibility and Questionnaire Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 5 | Fully |
| 4 | Some |
| 3 | Some |
| 2 | Some |
| 1 | Not at all |

| 5 | Fully |
| 4 | Some |
| 3 | Some |
| 2 | Some |
| 1 | Not at all |

| 5 | Fully |
| 4 | Some |
| 3 | Some |
| 2 | Some |
| 1 | Not at all |

### N/A
21. Did not read response options when instructed ("DO NOT read choices").

22. Reread and clarified instructions, questions, and responses.

23. Recognized inconsistent responses, clarified with respondent, and corrected data in the portable computer or on the Participant Tracking Form.

24. Probed incomplete, implausible, unclear, and, as appropriate, "don’t know" responses.

25. Used neutral probes (i.e., probed without influencing response).

26. Ensured participant was never able to view the portable computer screen.

27. The amount of time given for responses was...

28. Pace of reading the screener was...

29. Pace of reading the questionnaire was...

30. Used flashcards when instructed.

31. Oriented the participant to the flashcard response options (i.e., pointed to responses as being read).

32. Read the flashcards as written.

Establishing and Maintaining Rapport

33. Established and maintained a good yet neutral rapport with participant (i.e., demonstrated interest, empathy, appropriate tone, and, if needed, refocused participant).

34. Maintained eye contact with participant throughout interview.

35. Provided neutral feedback throughout the interview.

36. Remained engaged with participant and his responses throughout the survey.

37. Demonstrated a professional demeanor.

Evaluator: Please ensure that the following steps are completed with the interviewer.

☐ Asked the interviewer how any unclear responses were entered into the portable computer.

☐ Reviewed how the interviewer coded the question regarding the validity of answers.

☐ Reviewed evaluation form with the interviewer.

☐ Provided time for interviewer to ask questions.

☐ Provided the interviewer with recommendations for improvement.

☐ If applicable, briefly described how each skill was below standard and provided recommendations for meeting the standard.
Appendix F  

HIV Counseling and Testing Evaluation Form

A model evaluation form is shown below. This form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix F – HIV Counseling and Testing Evaluation.docx.

### General Instructions
- To be conducted by the principal investigator, project coordinator, or, if necessary, the field supervisor.
- Permission must be obtained from the participant before an evaluator joins the HIV testing session.
- The evaluator should only interrupt the session for major issues, be discreet, and only direct questions to the counselor.
- Shaded areas are NHBS performance recommendations.
- This form may be modified to reflect local counseling and testing regulations.

### HIV Test Counselor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating instructions:</th>
<th>Circle the number that corresponds with your evaluation for each criterion. For criteria that do not apply, check the “N/A” box.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pre-implementation Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Ongoing Evaluation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Evaluation Form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Preparation</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>HIV Test Counselor:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All necessary materials were prepared prior to starting (HIV testing kit, phlebotomy and DBS materials, HIV Test Results Log, referrals, information handouts, personal protective equipment, etc.).</td>
<td>1 Not at all</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 Fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Verified on Participant Tracking Form that consent for HIV testing was provided.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Verified with participant that he is interested in getting tested and has provided appropriate consent(s), including specimen storage and other tests if applicable.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Discreetly obtained relevant behavioral risk information from interviewer.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Testing Procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Testing Procedures</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>HIV Test Counselor:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Test was conducted in an appropriate environment (temperature, lighting, adequate work space, etc.).</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. All specimens or test devices were labeled with survey ID or lab ID.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. No personal identifiers were recorded other than for reminder call.</td>
<td>Collected identifiable information</td>
<td>Did not collect identifiable information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Adequately counseled participant on what to expect during specimen collection.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. DBS were collected immediately following fingerstick and according to procedures in the Operations Manual.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. OSHA regulations were adhered to with respect to universal precautions (gloves) and waste disposal in approved biohazard and sharps containers.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Appointment card was provided and participant counseled that card must be presented to obtain HIV test results.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rapid Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rapid Testing</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rapid Testing</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>HIV Test Counselor:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12. Tester successfully sets up testing materials, forms and has everything organized for testing per operations manuals and package inserts for test used.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Tester checks for the desiccant pack included in pouch with test cassette when opening a pouch, and to discard the test if there is no desiccant pack present.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Tester has read the product insert, has a copy available on site, knows the storage and testing temperature ranges.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Tester can describe what is a positive, negative or invalid test result on the test, and can describe what to do if the result is invalid.</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Tester can perform test exactly as directed by the product insert. Observer must use the product insert each time to follow tester’s performance of the test to ensure consistency (critical element).</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17. Rapid test results were read within the appropriate time frame for the test performed (INSTI: immediately, Unigold: 10-20 min, Clearview 15-20 min, Oraquick 20-40 min).

| 17 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

18. Rapid test(s) could not be viewed by participant during test development.

| 18 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

19. Tester can explain steps to be taken when returning a reactive test result.

| 19 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

20. Tester records all testing results, and properly completes all necessary steps for returning results.

| 20 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

21. Subject information pamphlet provided with rapid test kit was given to participant.

| 21 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

**Test Counseling**


| 22 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

23. Pre-test counseling was conducted after the survey was completed. □ N/A

| 23 | 1 No | 5 Yes |

24. Conducted a risk assessment specific to the participant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Asked questions in an open-ended manner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>25</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Developed a risk reduction plan with the participant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. Provided HIV information regarding transmission, risk factors, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>27</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28. Clarified misconceptions of HIV and corrected false information. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29. Provided a phone number or scheduled an appointment to obtain HIV test result. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>29</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30. Offered an appointment reminder call to the participant. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>30</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31. Returned test results in a manner that preserved participant’s privacy. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32. Ensured participant fully understood his HIV test result. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>32</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33. Discussed disclosure of HIV status to partner(s). □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>33</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34. Provided information on where partner(s) can be tested. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>34</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. Provided and explained referral to medical care and case management. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>35</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36. Provided and explained other informational resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

37. Allowed participant to ask questions and raise concerns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>37</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38. Answered questions and addressed participant’s concerns. □ N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>38</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39. Remained engaged with the participant throughout the counseling session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>39</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40. Spoke at the participant’s level of understanding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>40</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Poorly</th>
<th>Okay</th>
<th>Well</th>
<th>Very well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 No</td>
<td>2 Poorly</td>
<td>3 Okay</td>
<td>4 Well</td>
<td>5 Very well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evaluator:** Please ensure that the following steps are completed with the HIV test counselor.

- [ ] Reviewed evaluation form with the HIV test counselor.
- [ ] Provided time for HIV test counselor to ask questions.
- [ ] Provided the HIV test counselor with recommendations for improvement.
- [ ] If applicable, briefly described how each skill was below standard and provided recommendations for meeting the standard.
# Data Manager Evaluation Form

A model evaluation form is shown below. This form can be printed or modified using the Word file named *Appendix G – Data Manager Evaluation.docx*.

## General Instructions
- To be conducted by the principal investigator or project coordinator.
- Shaded areas are NHBS performance recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Manager:</th>
<th>Rating instructions: Circle the number that corresponds with your evaluation for each criterion. For criteria that do not apply, check the “N/A” box.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Evaluation Date: | □ Pre-implementation Evaluation  
□ Ongoing Evaluation |
| Evaluator: | |

### Data Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criterion</th>
<th>Rating&lt;br&gt;1 No 5 Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ensured daily receipt of the Participant Tracking Form (including data edits), the HIV Test Results Log, and other logs, if applicable.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Successfully uploaded data from each portable computer to the desktop computer.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reviewed QDS™ data files from each portable computer and compared the Survey IDs with the Survey IDs recorded on the Participant Tracking Forms or similar forms.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Transferred records from QDS™ data files (e.g., files with *.QAD extension) to the QDS™ Warehouse successfully.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Did not delete QDS™ data files on the portable computer until after confirming the records were added to the QDS™ Warehouse.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Reviewed data discrepancies and concerns with the field supervisor or project coordinator to determine resolutions.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Documented data discrepancies and their resolution on the Participant Tracking Form.</td>
<td>□ N/A 1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Entered data edits from the Participant Tracking Form into the online Data Error Log on the DCC data portal daily.</td>
<td>□ N/A 1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Successfully entered HIV testing data into the online HIV Test Results Log on the DCC data portal.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Successfully encrypted NHBS data using PGP software.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criterion</th>
<th>Rating&lt;br&gt;1 No 5 Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. Knows how to ask the DCC questions and understands how to access information on the DCC data portal.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. (Weekly) Submits QDS™ Warehouse containing core interview files to the DCC data portal. (Note: Please contact the DCC before sending a mock data warehouse to test this procedure.)</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. (Weekly) Reviews Process Monitoring Reports and communicates discrepancies with DCC.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. (Monthly) Reviews DCC Data Management Reports and responds to inquiries on a timely basis.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Responds to DCC communications on a timely basis.</td>
<td>1 No 5 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Criterion #<br> Skill Description, Recommendations, Accolades, and Additional Comments

---

**NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual**  
**Version Date: May 10, 2013**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criterion #</th>
<th>Skill Description, Recommendations, Accolades, and Additional Comments (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Evaluator: Please ensure that the following steps are completed with the data manager.

- Reviewed evaluation form with the data manager.
- Provided time for the data manager to ask questions.
- Provided the data manager with recommendations for improvement.
- If applicable, briefly described how each skill was below standard and provided recommendations for meeting the standard.
Appendix H          Field Site Checklist

A model Field Site Checklist is outlined below. This checklist can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix H - Field Site Checklist.docx.

1. General Supplies

   Equipment:
   □ Flashcards for each interviewer
   □ Portable computers (1 for each interviewer and a backup)
   □ Laptop computer for the CMP
   □ AC adaptors for portable and laptop computers
   □ Communications equipment (e.g., 2-way radios or cell phones)
   □ Other office equipment (e.g., telephone, printer): ______________________

   Blank forms or logs:
   □ Appointment book or log (if applicable)
   □ Consent forms (including copies for participants)
   □ Participant Tracking Forms
   □ Hard copies of the HIV Test Results Log
   □ Specimen Transport/Shipping Log
   □ Appointment Reminder Cards (if applicable)
   □ Appointment Reminder Call Forms (if applicable)
   □ Phone Results Log (if applicable)
   □ CMP Log
   □ Seed Referral Cards
   □ Coupons
   □ Information Cards
   □ Recruiter training scripts or talking points
   □ Receipt book for recording incentive payments (if applicable)
   □ Other forms or logs: ______________________________________________

   Reference materials:
   □ NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol
   □ NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Formative Research Manual
   □ NHBS-HET3 Operations Manual
   □ NHBS Round 3 IDU-HET Interviewer Guide
   □ Other reference materials: __________________________________________
**Miscellaneous items:**

- Interview and test incentives to cover the expected number of participants
- Recruiter rewards
- Envelopes or file folders to store used, voided, and expired coupons
- Signed Memorandums of Understanding (if applicable)
- Marketing materials
- Informational pamphlets on HIV and other medical conditions
- Referral information for HIV medical care and case management
- Referral information for other health care and social services
- HIV prevention supplies (e.g., condoms and lubricant)
- Other items: ______________________________________________________

**2. HIV Testing Supplies**

**Rapid testing supplies (if applicable):**

- Rapid tests
- Fingerstick blood collection devices (e.g., pipettes, loops)
- Test reagents (e.g., developer solution, wash solution, running buffer)
- Other rapid testing supplies: _______________________________________

**Laboratory-based testing supplies:**

- Lab slips
- Oral fluid collection devices (if applicable)
- Phlebotomy equipment (e.g., butterfly needles, tube stopper, tourniquet)
- Whole blood specimen collection tubes (if applicable)
- Whatman protein saver cards
- Other laboratory-based testing supplies: ______________________________

**Miscellaneous testing supplies:**

- Beckton-Dickinson lancets (for rapid testing and DBS collection)
- Alcohol swabs
- Dry sterile gauze or cotton balls
- Band-aids
- Biohazard (“sharps”) container
- Biohazard bags
- Materials to transfer DBS (e.g., test tube racks, binder clips, box)
- Personal protective equipment (e.g., latex gloves, eye protection, lab coat)
- 5% Lysol disinfectant or germicidal wipes
- Other testing supplies: ______________________________________________
3. Daily Closeout Activities

**Field Supervisor:**

*From coupon manager—*
- Collect coupons returned
- Collect and review the CMP Log

*From interviewers—*
- Collect and review Participant Tracking Forms (including data edits)
- Determine if any unusual events occurred (e.g., participant ended interview early, participant consented to HIV test then changed mind)
- Collect portable computers
- Determine if any problems occurred with the portable computers

*From HIV test counselors—*
- Collect and review hard copies of the HIV Test Results Log and any other HIV test forms (ensure that there is a specimen for each entry in the HIV Test Results Log and that survey/laboratory IDs are accurate)
- Collect and review Specimen Transport/Shipping Log
- Collect and review Phone Results Log (if applicable)
- Collect and review Appointment Reminder Call Forms (if applicable)

**Data Manager:**

- Upload data from portable computers
- Back-up CMP data
- Enter data edits into the Data Error Log on the DCC data portal
- Enter HIV test results into the HIV Test Results Log on the DCC data portal
- Other daily data management activities: ________________________________
Appendix I

Phone Results Log

Project sites that plan on returning test results over the phone should refer to the HIV Phone Results Protocol in Appendix I of the *NHBS-IDU3 and NHBS-HET3 Model Surveillance Protocol* for guidance. When returning test results by phone, project sites should ensure that each participant: 1) has a password to confirm with his Survey ID; 2) agrees to return within 48 hours of receiving his test result for counseling and referrals if the result is positive or indeterminate; and 3) can identify one person he can call for support if necessary.

A model Phone Results Log is shown below. The actual log can be printed or modified using the Excel file named *Appendix I - Phone Results Log.xlsx*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Date</th>
<th>Lab ID</th>
<th>Survey ID</th>
<th>Define Password</th>
<th>Password</th>
<th>Date Result Given</th>
<th>Counseling Date*</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*After their test results have been given over the phone, all participants with positive or indeterminate results should be scheduled to receive in-person counseling.*
A model CMP Log is shown below. The actual log can be printed or modified using the Excel file named Appendix J - CMP Log.xlsx.

### CMP Log

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Interview</th>
<th>Survey ID (Coupon #)</th>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>Coupons Distributed to Participant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td># on 1st Coupon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td># on 2nd Coupon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td># on 3rd Coupon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td># on 4th Coupon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td># on 5th Coupon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page _______
Appendix K

Appointment Reminder Call Procedures

If a participant indicates that he would like to receive a phone call to remind him of his appointment for obtaining his test results, a staff member should help the participant complete an Appointment Reminder Call Form (Figure K.1) by following the steps outlined below. A model form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix K – Appointment Reminder Call Form.docx.

**Step 1. Schedule appointment**

Schedule an appointment for the participant to obtain his test results and give him an Appointment Card with his appointment information.

**Step 2. Complete Appointment Reminder Call Form**

Record the day, date and time of the participant’s appointment on an Appointment Reminder Call Form and then help him complete the remainder of the form. Ask the participant to write his phone number on the form and indicate the best day(s) and time(s) to call him with his appointment reminder. Be sure that the participant understands what your standard reminder message will be and ask him if he would like a different message.

**Step 3. File form**

After the participant completes the form, store it in a locked file or file box for later processing. Forms should be ordered by the date when the reminder call will be made.

**Step 4. Process reminder calls**

Every day, retrieve the forms that are due reminder calls on that date and make the calls at the designated times. Before making each call, review the information provided by the participant to ensure that you follow his instructions exactly (e.g., what name to use, what message to leave, etc.); and after the call, record the date, time, and outcome of the call in the “Staff Use” section of the form. When calling, always ask for the name that the participant wrote on the form:

- If the participant answers, provide the reminder message and file the form for later shredding.

- If someone other than the participant answers and the participant is not available, ask when it would be best to call back to reach the participant. Record the call-back date and time in the “Staff Use” section of the form and file it under the new call date. If you are told not to call back, note that in the “Staff Use” section of the form and file it for later shredding. Do not provide any additional information about NHBS or the participant to the person who answers the phone.
• If voice mail or an answering machine picks up the call, leave the message that
  the participant agreed to and file the form for later shredding. If the participant
  did not give permission to leave a message, try calling back one more time at a
  later time or date.

• If no one answers the phone, try calling back one more time at a later time or
date.

Do not try to reach a participant more than two times. Regardless of the
outcome of a call, file the form for later shredding after the second call attempt.

**Step 5. Re-schedule appointment (optional)**

If project sites wish, they may contact participants who miss their appointments to try to
schedule a new one. To do this, project sites should review their test results appointment
book and note the dates and times of missed appointments. For each missed
appointment, they should search their file of Appointment Reminder Call Forms for a
form with a matching date and time. Project sites can then call the participants whose
forms have matching dates and times to reschedule their missed appointments. Project
sites are only allowed one attempt to try to reach the participant for rescheduling; they
cannot call back repeatedly.
Figure K.1 – Appointment Reminder Call Form

**Appointment Reminder Call Form**

I would like a phone call to remind me of my test results appointment on:

________________ , ________________ at _________ /uni25A1 AM /uni25A1 PM
day date time

Please answer the following questions about the call:

1. What is your phone number? ( ________ ) ________ – ____________

2. What are the best days and times to call you?
   
   Days: __________________________________
   
   Times: ________________________________

3. Who should we ask for when the phone is answered?
   
   Your first name or nickname: ______________________________

4. Is it okay for us to identify ourselves as [*Project Name*] when we make the appointment reminder call?
   
   □ Yes  □ No

5. Unless we are instructed otherwise, our standard appointment reminder message is:
   
   *Hello, this is (staff member’s name) from [*Project Name*] calling to remind you of your appointment on (day), (date), and (time). Thank you.*
   
   If no one answers, is it okay to leave this message on voicemail or an answering machine?
   
   □ Yes  □ No

6. Add any additional instructions: ______________________________


| STAFF USE ONLY |
| << DO NOT record the survey ID or lab ID on this form >> |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1&lt;sup&gt;st&lt;/sup&gt; Call:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of Call: ________________ Time of Call: ________ □ AM □ PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome of Call: ____________________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is a 2&lt;sup&gt;nd&lt;/sup&gt; call necessary? □ Yes □ No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If Yes: Call-back Date: ________________ Call-back Time: ________ □ AM □ PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2&lt;sup&gt;nd&lt;/sup&gt; Call:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date of Call: ________________ Time of Call: ________ □ AM □ PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome of Call: ____________________________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix L

Specimen Transport/Shipping Log

If a local laboratory does not provide a specimen transport or shipping log, project sites can use the model Local Specimen Transport/Shipping Log (below). The actual log can be printed or modified using the Excel file named Appendix L - Specimen Transport & Shipping Log.xlsx.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lab ID or Survey ID</th>
<th>Date Collected</th>
<th>Specimen Type (Oral or Blood)</th>
<th>Reactive Rapid Test? (Yes or No)</th>
<th>Self-reported HIV-positive? (Yes or No)</th>
<th>Storage for Future Tests? (Yes or No)</th>
<th>Date Sent to Lab</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lab Staff: Regardless of the results of any screening tests performed, **ALL** persons who are self-reported HIV-positive must have a confirmatory test (e.g., Western Blot, IFA, NAAT, or other tests that are part of a CDC-approved algorithm).
**Appendix M**

**Field Incident Report**

A model Field Incident Report is shown below. The actual report can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix M - Field Incident Report.docx.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NHBS-HET3 Field Incident Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project Site:</strong> ____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name of Person Filing Report:</strong> ____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Position of Person Filing Report (check all that apply):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Interviewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Field Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Project Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Other (Specify): ____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location of Incident (name and address):</strong> ____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date of Incident:</strong> ____ / ____ / ____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time of Incident:</strong> ____ : ____ am pm (circle one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description of Incident and Actions Taken:</strong> ____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reported Locally to (check all that apply):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Supervisor  Date: ____ / ____ / ____  Time: ____ : ____ am pm (circle one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Police  Date: ____ / ____ / ____  Time: ____ : ____ am pm (circle one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ IRB  Date: ____ / ____ / ____ (attach report)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ Other (specify): ____________________________  Date: ____ / ____ / ____  Time: ____ : ____ am pm (circle one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reported to CDC:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date:</strong> ____ / ____ / ____  <strong>Time:</strong> ____ : ____ am pm (circle one)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name of Contact at CDC:</strong> ____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comments (other information relevant to the incident):</strong> ____________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix N

Information Card

Information cards should be given to recruiters so that they know where and when to return for their recruiter rewards. Examples of the front and back of a card are illustrated in Figures N.1 and N.2. Instructions on how to create cards from a Microsoft PowerPoint template are provided in Appendix O of this manual.

The color and size of the information cards should differ from those of the seed referral cards and coupons to help participants and project staff distinguish among them.

Figure N.1 – Example of the front of an information card

1. Name of the local NHBS project.
2. Description of the type of recruiter reward and the amount.
3. Phone number to call for project information (preferably toll-free).
4. Days and hours of field site operations.
5. Address of the field site.

If the days, times, and addresses of multiple field site locations cannot fit on the front of the information card, they can be included on the back of the card. The maps and directions normally printed on the back of the card can then be placed on a separate flyer that is distributed with the card.
Figure N.2 – Example of the back of an information card

1. Map showing the location of the field site.
2. Directions to the field site.
3. Space to record the participant’s survey ID to search for his record in the Coupon Manager Program (CMP).
Appendix O  Instructions for Creating Referral Cards, Coupons, and Information Cards

Project sites that wish to create their own referral cards, coupons, or information cards can use the Microsoft PowerPoint templates that were sent electronically with this manual.* These templates are compatible with PowerPoint 2007 and PowerPoint 2010. Project sites using PowerPoint 2003 should contact their CDC Project Officer to request templates compatible with that version. The template files are named:

- Appendix O - Model Referral Card - Front.pptx
- Appendix O - Model Referral Card - Back.pptx
- Appendix O - Model Coupon - Front.pptx
- Appendix O - Model Coupon - Back.pptx
- Appendix O - Model Information Card - Front.pptx
- Appendix O - Model Information Card - Back.pptx

Project sites should edit the templates to create their own unique designs. Those project sites that are in close proximity to one another should share their coupon designs to ensure that they are sufficiently different. This will help alleviate participant confusion if coupons from a neighboring project site become introduced locally.

To minimize the chance of damage to the cards or coupons, they should be printed on heavy stock paper. It is also helpful to use a different color paper for each of the three types of printouts so that they can be easily distinguished from one another.

O.1  Using PowerPoint Templates

The Microsoft PowerPoint templates can be edited as described in the steps below.

0.1a  Opening

Open the file and view the template as a “Slide Master” (the file will automatically open in the “Slide Master” view when using PowerPoint 2007 or PowerPoint 2010).

0.1b  Editing

In the “Slide Master” view, use PowerPoint’s editing, inserting, and formatting functions to make any necessary changes to the template. When finished, remember to save the changes.

0.1c  Auto-numbering

The front templates for the referral cards and coupons include auto-numbering (indicated by “<#>”) to automatically number the cards and coupons in sequence. The auto-numbering functions can be changed while in the “Slide Master” view.
Auto-numbering can be removed from the templates:
1. Place the cursor on the “<#>” symbol and left click the mouse. The “<#>” symbol will become highlighted.
2. Press the Delete key.

Auto-numbering can be added to the templates:
1. Select Insert.
2. Select Text Box.
3. Place the cursor where the number should appear and left click the mouse. A text box will open with the cursor inside (make sure the cursor is inside the text box before proceeding to the next step).
4. Select Insert.
5. Select Slide Number. The “<#>” symbol will appear in the text box.

Auto-numbering on the referral cards begins with “1” and on the coupons, “1000.” To change these start numbers:
1. Select Page Setup. The “Page Setup” window will open.
2. In the “Number slides from” field, enter the desired start number.
3. Select OK.

On the referral cards, the auto-numbering symbols are preceded by three zeros (“000<#>”) to automatically create the numbers “0001” to “0009.” If more than nine referral cards are printed, one of the zeros should be deleted so that the auto-numbering symbols are preceded by two zeros (“00<#>”). This will allow the numbers “0010” to “0099” to be automatically created.

**O.1d Copying**

If the referral card or coupon templates include auto-numbering, they must be duplicated before printing to automatically generate sequential numbers. This function must be performed in the “Slide Sorter” view.
1. Select View.
2. Select Slide Sorter.
3. Copy the template by pressing the Ctrl key and the letter C key simultaneously.
4. Paste the template by pressing the Ctrl key and the letter V key simultaneously. The template can be pasted multiple times by holding the Ctrl key down and pressing the letter V key as many times as needed (holding both keys down simultaneously will generate multiple copies rapidly).

**O.1e Printing**

The front templates should always be printed first if they include auto-numbering. In addition, when using PowerPoint 2007, templates should be printed from the “Slide Master” view for best results.
To select the “Slide Master” view and print using *PowerPoint 2007:*

1. Select *View.*
2. Select *Slide Master.*
3. Select the *Office Button.*
4. Select *Print.* The “Print” window will open.
5. In the “Print what” field, select “Handouts.”
6. In the “Slides per page” field, select “2.” This will print cards approximately the size of an index card and coupons, the size of a dollar bill.
7. Select *OK.*

To print using *PowerPoint 2010:*

1. Select *File.*
2. Select *Print.* The “Print” window will open.
3. Change “Full Page Slides” to “Handouts (2 slides per page).” This will print cards approximately the size of an index card and coupons, the size of a dollar bill.
4. Select *Print.*

After the front templates are printed, the back templates can be printed on the reverse side of the printouts by following the steps outlined above.

Check the orientation of the printer’s paper feed before attempting to print the back templates. Otherwise, the back templates may be inadvertently printed upside-down or over the front templates.

* The Microsoft PowerPoint referral card and coupon templates were originally provided by Douglas Heckathorn and Robert Broadhead. These templates were further modified by the Detroit project site during the NHBS-HET1 pilot.
Appendix P  Participant Tracking Form

A model Participant Tracking Form is shown below. The actual form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix P - Participant Tracking Form.docx.

Participant Tracking Form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>Survey ID (Coupon Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Manager Use Only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>Field Site ID</th>
<th>Portable Computer #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

CT # __________ __________ __________ __________ __________ ____________

(Please see instructions for this field in Chapter 7 of the Operations Manual)

INTERVIEWER:          Notes:

1. Passed the eligibility screener? Y N
2. Consented to the interview? Y N
3. Consented to the HIV test? Y N
4. Consented to other tests? Y N
5. Consented to blood storage? Y N
6. SRP during interview? Y N
7. Completed the interview? Y N
8. Eligible to recruit? Y N
   If yes, agreed to recruit? Y N
   If yes, number of coupons due: __________________
9. Received recruiter training? Y N

TEST COUNSELOR:          Notes:

1. Obtained test specimen? Y N

2. SRP during counseling? Y N D R Not Asked
   If yes, SRP date: ______________

DATA EDITS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Old Value</th>
<th>New Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix Q

Recruiter Training Script

A model Recruiter Training Script is outlined below. This script can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix Q - Recruiter Training Script.docx.

Who to Recruit

We’re going to give you [insert #] coupons to give to friends, relatives, or people you associate with so that they can be in the study too. You should give the coupons to friends, relatives, or people you associate with who are between 18 and 60 years old. You should only give the coupons to people who live in [insert project area]. Since people can just be in the study once, don’t give the coupons to anyone who has already participated. Most importantly, you should NOT give the coupons to strangers. The people you recruit will have to bring in their coupons and answer questions to determine if they are selected for the study.

Coupons

To be in the study, everyone has to have a coupon. Be sure to tell the people you give a coupon to that they need to have the coupon with them when they come in or when they call to make an appointment. The first thing we’ll do is check to see if their coupon is valid.

Your coupons cannot be replaced if they are lost or stolen or if the person you recruited is not selected for the study. A coupon cannot be used more than once. Each coupon has a date when it expires, and after that date, it can’t be used anymore. So, you should tell people you give the coupon to that they need to come in or call to make an appointment before the expiration date written on the coupon.

Process

Be sure to tell the people you recruit to come in or make an appointment at a time when they are able to complete the whole survey process, which takes about 1 hour. Children aren’t allowed to sit in on the interview, so ask your recruits to have someone watch their children if they have any. People you give coupons to who complete the interview will be given $25. They will get an additional $25 for taking an HIV test. We won’t do an interview with anyone who is under the influence of drugs or alcohol; people who are not capable of completing the interview will not be allowed to participate in the study.

Reward

You will get paid $10 for each person you recruit who is selected for the study and who completes the interview. But, it’s not guaranteed that you will get the $10 just for recruiting someone:
• You will not be paid for someone who is not selected for the study.
• You will not be paid for recruiting someone who has already participated in the study.
• You will not be paid for someone who does not complete an interview.

Not everyone in this study gets the opportunity to recruit others, and not everyone gets the same number of coupons. Who gets to recruit other people for the study and how many coupons they get is determined by the computer. When you give the coupon to someone else and they become part of the study, they might get a different number of coupons than you did. The study is time-limited, so eventually there will be no more coupons given out and no more interviews conducted.

**Recruiter Information**

In order for us to be sure that we give the reward to the right person, we’re going to ask you a few questions and enter the information into the computer to create an identification number that is unique to you. When you come in to get paid, we’ll ask you those same questions again to create the number and check it in the computer. The coupons we give you are linked to you so we’ll know which ones to pay you for.

You can call our office to see if the people you gave coupons to were selected for the study and completed an interview, so that you can come in to get your reward. We can’t tell you who came in or not, but we can tell you whether you can get a reward. We will only pay you, so do not send someone else in to get paid.

**Wrap-up**

Do you have any questions?

Thanks for helping us, and remember, give the coupons to people you know who are between the ages of 18 and 60.
Appendix R

Recruiter Training Talking Points

Model Recruiter Training Talking Points are outlined below. These talking points can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix R - Recruiter Training Talking Points.docx.

Who to Recruit

- We’re going to give you [insert #] coupons to give friends, relatives, or people you associate with so that they can be in the study too.
- Give the coupons to friends, relatives or people you associate with who are between 18 and 60.
- Do NOT give the coupons to strangers.
- Give the coupons to people who live in [insert project area].
- Give the coupons to people who have not already participated in the study.

Coupons

- Everyone has to have a coupon to be in the study.
- Tell people you recruit to have the coupon with them when they come in or when they call to make an appointment.
- Your coupons cannot be replaced if they are lost or the person you recruited is not selected for the study.

Process

- The whole process for the survey takes about 1 hour.
- Children aren’t allowed to sit in on the interview, so ask the people you recruit to have someone watch their children if they have any.
- Everyone who completes an interview will get $25. Everyone who also does an HIV test will get an additional $25.
- People who aren’t capable of completing the interview won’t be allowed to participate in the study. This includes people who are too drunk or high to complete the interview.

Reward

- You will get paid $10 for each person you recruit who is selected for the study and who completes the interview; the $10 is not guaranteed just because you give someone a coupon.
- You will not be paid for someone who is not selected for the study.
- You will not be paid for someone who has already participated.
- You will not be paid for someone who does not complete an interview.
• The computer determines who gets to recruit other people for the study and how many coupons they will get.
• Coupons will expire and the study will end at some point.

**Recruiter Information**

• We ask questions so that we can identify you again when you come to get your rewards.
• We link the numbers on the coupons we give you to the coupon you brought in, so we know who to pay.
• Call the office to find out if you are owed a reward.
• We can’t tell you who came in with a coupon from you.
• We will only pay you. Don’t send someone else in to get paid.

Do you have any questions? Thanks for helping us, and remember, give the coupons to people you know who are between the ages of 18 and 60.
A model Rapid Testing Quality Control Log is shown below. The actual form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix S – Rapid Testing Quality Control Log.docx.

### Rapid Testing Quality Control Log

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name of Person Running Controls</th>
<th>Date Controls Opened</th>
<th>Reason for Running Controls</th>
<th>Negative Control Result</th>
<th>HIV-1/HRV-2 Positive Control Result(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Lot Opened</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Temp Inequality</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Test Area Temp Inequality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Lot Opened</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Temp Inequality</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Test Area Temp Inequality</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Lot Opened</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Temp Inequality</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Test Area Temp Inequality</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Lot Opened</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Temp Inequality</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Test Area Temp Inequality</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Supervisor Signature: ________________________________
Appendix T

Rapid Testing
Temperature Log

A model Rapid Testing Temperature Log is shown below. The actual form can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix T – Rapid Testing Temperature Log.docx.

Rapid Testing Temperature Log

Circle one: Control Storage Area/Test Kit Storage Area/Testing Area

NHBS Cycle & Year: ________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Initials</th>
<th>If problem:</th>
<th>Test Kit Lot Number</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corrective Action Taken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One temperature log should be kept for each area: Control Storage/Test Kit Storage/Testing. If the temperature for any area falls outside the range indicated as appropriate on the package insert, corrective actions should be documented.

Field Supervisor Signature: ________________________________
Appendix U

Hepatitis Testing

This appendix provides guidance on testing for hepatitis B virus (HBV) and hepatitis C virus (HCV), as well as information on interpreting HBV and HCV test results.

**U.1 Hepatitis B Testing**

HBV testing requires laboratory-based testing. Project sites should perform three tests for HBV infection: 1) hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), a protein on the surface of HBV; 2) antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs); and 3) total antibody to hepatitis B core antigen (anti-HBc), an antibody to HBV core proteins. The presence of each antigen or antibody indicates a different stage of HBV infection. HBsAg indicates current infection, anti-HBs indicates immunity to infection (either from natural infection or vaccination), and anti-HBc indicates past or current infection. Table U.1 describes the interpretation of HBV test results for counseling participants and making any necessary referrals.

**U.2 Hepatitis C Testing**

HCV testing may be conducted using laboratory-based testing. In addition to laboratory-based testing, sites may also choose to use a rapid test.

**U.2a Laboratory-based hepatitis C testing**

The standard laboratory-based screening test for HCV infection is an enzyme immunoassay (EIA) test. A negative EIA test result can be considered a final result. Specimens with a positive EIA test result can be considered antibody positive and indicative of either current or past (resolved) HCV infection. If available, reflex testing with a nucleic acid test (NAT) would allow categorization of infection status as active/current or resolved/past infection. Although counseling messages differ for a positive EIA and a positive NAT, in either case, participants should be referred for medical evaluation for infection status and stage of liver disease if currently infected.

**U.2b Rapid hepatitis C testing**

Recently, the FDA approved a rapid HCV test for use on blood collected through venipuncture or fingerstick. The test is CLIA-waived for use in field settings by non-laboratory staff, and results are available within 20 minutes. A reactive rapid HCV test can be considered equivalent to a positive EIA; a reactive rapid HCV test indicates current or past (resolved) HCV infection. Project sites may return rapid HCV test results to participants, and all participants with reactive rapid tests should be referred for medical evaluation for current infection and liver disease.
Table U.1 – Interpretation of hepatitis B virus (HBV) test results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBc</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBs</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Immune due to natural infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBc</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBs</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Immune due to hepatitis B vaccination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBc</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBs</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td>Acutely infected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBc</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgM anti-HBc</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBs</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td>Chronically infected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBc</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgM anti-HBc</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBs</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Interpretation unclear; four possibilities:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBc</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td>1.Resolved infection (most common)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-HBs</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>2.False-positive anti-HBc, thus susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.&quot;Low level&quot; chronic infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.Resolving acute infection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The test for IgM anti-HBc will not be performed as part of NHBS. This test may be conducted by a health care provider when a participant is referred for care to help distinguish between acute and chronic HBV infection.
Appendix V

DBS Supplies

This appendix contains a list of vendors that sell supplies that project sites will need for creating and shipping dried blood spots (DBS).

The use of trade names is for identification purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention or the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

DBS Cards

Product: Whatman 903® protein saver card
Vendor: GE Healthcare Life Sciences
http://www.whatman.com/903ProteinSaverCards.aspx
(800) 526-3593

DBS Drying Clips

Product: Binder clips for attaching DBS cards to drying racks
Vendor: http://www.staples.com/Staples-Small-Metal-Binder-Clips-3-4-size-with-3-8-Capacity/product_831594

DBS Drying Racks

Product: Test tube racks for drying DBS cards
Vendor:
http://www.fishersci.com/ecomm/servlet/productimagesview?catalogId=29103&productId=803184&langId=-1&storeId=10652&distype=3&isChemical=false&selectedImage=-1&highlightProductsItemsFlag=Y&fromSearch=1
or:
http://www.fishersci.com/ecomm/servlet/itemdetail?catalogId=29103&productId=2423908&distype=0&highlightProductsItemsFlag=Y&fromSearch=1&storeId=10652&langId=-1

Desiccant Packs

Product: 1 gram desiccant packs with blue indicator that turns pink in high humidity
Vendor: Poly Lam Products, Corp
(800) 836-9648
**Envelopes**

*Product:* High-quality bonded, anti-tear/moisture envelopes (e.g., Tyvek)

**Glassine Weigh Paper**

*Product:* Item # 09-898-12C
*Vendor:* Fisher Scientific
(800) 766-7000

**Humidity Indicator Cards**

*Product:* Item # MS20003-2, 125 can
*Vendor:* Poly Lam Products, Corp
(800) 836-9648

**Lancets**

*Product:* Item # 366594
BD Microtainer® Contact-Activated Lancet (Blue)
Puncture (blade) 1.5mm x 2.0mm
High Flow Blood Volume
*Vendor:* Beckton-Dickinson
(201) 847-6800

**Low-gas Permeable Plastic Zip-lock Bags**

*Product:* Item # 11217-106
*Vendor:* VWR Scientific
(800) 932-5000
*Product:* Item # 19240127
*Vendor:* Fisher Scientific
(866) 884-2019
Appendix W
Appointment and Phone Results Cards

Project sites should provide participants with cards to remind them to obtain their laboratory-based test results. Figure W.1 shows a model Appointment Card to remind participants of their appointments to obtain their test results in-person and Figure W.2 shows a model Phone Results Card to remind participants to obtain their test results by phone. Both cards should have the project name, phone number, and days and hours of operation pre-printed on them. The Appointment Card should also list the address of the field site and, if possible, directions to it. Since all testing conducted as part of NHBS must be anonymous, survey IDs or laboratory IDs should be used to locate and confirm participants’ test results.

The model cards can be printed or modified using the Word file named Appendix W - Appointment & Phone Results Cards.docx.

Figure W.1 – Model Appointment Card

[PROJECT NAME]

Your appointment is scheduled for:

_________________, _______________ at __________ AM PM
day                                      date                              time

If you need to reschedule your appointment or have any questions, please call us at [project phone number].

Our office is located at:

[address of field site]

and is open [days of operation] from [opening time] to [closing time].

ID Number:__________________
[PROJECT NAME]

Please call us at [project phone number] on or after:

__________________ , _____________
      day                date

Our office is open [days of operation] from [opening time] to [closing time].

ID Number: ______________
Appendix X

Previous Positive Questions

HIV test counselors should ask the Previous Positive Questions to determine whether participants previously tested HIV-positive, and if so, the date they first tested positive. The test counselors should not ask all participants the questions; they should only ask those participants who meet the following criteria based on the type of HIV testing used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If Using Laboratory-based HIV Testing:</th>
<th>If Using Rapid HIV Testing:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did not report a previous positive test result during the interview</td>
<td>Did not report a previous positive test result during the interview AND Had a preliminary positive rapid test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To ensure that the Previous Positive Questions are asked in a consistent manner among test counselors and across project sites, test counselors should use the following script:

[READ] Sometimes people don’t feel comfortable sharing that they previously tested positive for HIV. We understand that this is private information but it is very important and helps us learn more about HIV in your community. We would like to ask two additional questions about your knowledge of your HIV status before testing today. Remember that any information you share is anonymous and will not affect how much you will be compensated.

1. Before today, have you ever tested positive for HIV?

2. If yes: When did you first test positive for HIV? Please provide the month and year. If you cannot remember the month, just provide the year.

Project sites conducting laboratory-based HIV tests can print a copy of the script from the Word file named Appendix X - Previous Positive Questions for Lab Testing.docx, and project sites conducting rapid HIV tests can print a copy of the script from the Word file named Appendix X - Previous Positive Questions for Rapid Testing.docx.

Responses to the Previous Positive Questions should be recorded on the Participant Tracking Form (Appendix P). The HIV test counselor should record the participant’s answer to the first Previous Positive Question under the “SRP during counseling” question (SRP stands for self-reported positive).
Responses to the first *Previous Positive Question* should be coded and recorded as described in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the participant’s response to the first <em>Previous Positive Question</em> is…</th>
<th>Circle this response option for the “SRP during counseling” question…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refuses to answer</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did not ask participant question</td>
<td>Not Asked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the participant responds “yes” to the first *Previous Positive Question*, the HIV test counselor should ask the second *Previous Positive Question* and record the date in the “SRP date” field. If the participant does not know the date of his first positive test, record “D” for does not know, and if he refuses to provide the date, record “R” for refuses.

Responses to the *Previous Positive Questions* that are recorded on the Participant Tracking Form should be entered into the HIV Test Results Log on the Data Coordinating Center (DCC) data portal on a daily basis.
Appendix Y  Data Entry for Lab-based Testing

This appendix contains a list of the HIV test trade names by each category (in bold) listed in the drop-down menu for the fields Test 1, Test 2, Test 3 and Test 4 on the DCC data portal HIV Test Results Log.

**Immunoassay (4th generation)**
Abbott Architect HIV Ag/Ab Combo
Bio-Rad Genetic Systems HIV Combo Ag/Ab EIA

**Immunoassay (3rd generation)**
Bio-Rad Genetic Systems HIV-1/HIV-2 Plus O EIA
ADVIA Centaur HIV 1/O/2 Enhanced
Ortho VITROS Anti-HIV 1+2 Immunoassay

**Immunoassay (1st generation)**
Avioq HIV-1 Microelisa

**Laboratory Rapid Test**
Multispot HIV-1/HIV-2 Rapid Test
Determine
Reveal Rapid HIV-1 Antibody Test
Point-of-care rapid

**Western Blot**
OraSure HIV-1 Western blot
Bio-Rad Genetic Systems HIV-1 Western Blot

**IFA**
Sanochemia Fluorognost IFA HIV-1

**Nucleic Acid Test (NAT)/RNA Test**
Gen-Probe APTIMA HIV-1 RNA Qualitative Assay
Roche Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor Test (PCR)
NucliSens HIV-1 QT (NASBA)
Versant HIV-1 RNA 3.0 (bDNA)
Gen-Probe APTIMA HIV-1 RNA Qualitative Assay (TMA)
Abbott RealTime HIV-1 Amplification Kit (PCR)
COBAS Ampli-Prep/COBAS TaqMan HIV-1 Test (PCR)
NAT assay developed and validated in house
Appendix Z  Process Monitoring Reports

The Data Coordinating Center (DCC) will produce the process monitoring reports and post them on the DCC data portal. Project sites should review the reports each week to assess recruitment and enrollment, coupon distribution, sample characteristics, HIV and hepatitis testing, seeds, RDS methods, previous participants, and interviewer skills. Examples of each report are provided in the tables below.

# .1 Recruitment Monitoring Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>No. Screened</th>
<th>No. Eligible</th>
<th>% Eligible</th>
<th>No. Completed Interview</th>
<th>% Completed Interview</th>
<th>No. Consented to HIV test</th>
<th>% Consented to HIV test</th>
<th>No. Consented to Other test</th>
<th>% Consented to Other test</th>
<th>No. Agreed to blood storage</th>
<th>% Agreed to blood storage</th>
<th>No. Eligible to Recruit</th>
<th>% Eligible to Recruit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# .2 Coupon Manager Program Report

1. COUPON TRACKING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>No. Interviewed</th>
<th>No. Agreed to recruit</th>
<th>% Agreed to recruit</th>
<th>No. of Participants who received coupons by No. of Coupons distributed</th>
<th>No. Coupons distributed</th>
<th>No. Coupons returned</th>
<th>% Coupons returned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. NUMBER OF COUPONS DISTRIBUTED TO RECRUITERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recruiter Type</th>
<th>No. of coupons</th>
<th>Date Implemented</th>
<th>No. Recruiters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Seeds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)
### 3. NUMBER REFUSED COUPONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coupons Refused</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reported coupons refused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported no coupons refused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not asked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. GENDER OF COUPON REFUSALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. RACE/ETHNICITY OF COUPON REFUSALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race/Ethnicity</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. REASON FOR COUPON REFUSALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reasons for refusal</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Didn’t have time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didn’t live in the area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didn’t trust you (recruiter)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don’t like research/surveys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Already participated in the survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not eligible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
#.3 Sample Characteristics – Screened Report

1. ELIGIBLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. AGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 - 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 - 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 - 49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. GENDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (Includes Transgender)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)*
### 4. RACE / ETHNICITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race/Ethnicity</th>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indian or Alaska Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Races</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. MSA RESIDENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSA Resident</th>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. KNOWN PREVIOUS PARTICIPANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Known Previous Participant</th>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)*
## 7. ABLE TO PARTICIPATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Able to Participate</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 8. HETEROSEXUAL SEX IN PAST 12 MONTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eligible</th>
<th>Not Eligible</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heterosexual Sex in Past 12 Months</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4 Sample Characteristics – Interviewed Report

#### 1. AGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 - 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 - 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 - 49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. GENDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)*
### 3. RACE / ETHNICITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race/Ethnicity</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Indian or Alaska Native</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Races</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less Than High School</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational/Tech School or Some College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Graduate or Graduate School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. HOMELESS STATUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Homeless</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Never Homeless</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeless &gt;12 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeless &lt;=12 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)*
### 6. INCOME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – $4,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000 – $9,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000 – $14,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000 – $19,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000 – $29,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000 – $39,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$40,000 – $49,999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ $50,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7. POVERTY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Poverty</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Poverty Guideline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At/Below Poverty Guideline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8. INJECTION HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injection Drug Use</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Recent (&gt;12 months)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent (&lt;=12 months)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)
9. RECRUITED BY STRANGER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recruited by Stranger</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. GEOGRAPHIC AREA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic Area</th>
<th>HETDEF</th>
<th>No HETDEF</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#.5 Test Result Report

1. HIV RAPID TEST RESULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final HIV Test Results</th>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Negative</th>
<th>Indeterminate</th>
<th>Unknown</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rapid HIV Test Result</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. HIV SELF-REPORTED TEST RESULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final HIV Test Results</th>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Negative</th>
<th>Indeterminate</th>
<th>Unknown</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-Reported HIV Status</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported Positive</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Self-reported Positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. TYPE OF HIV LAB TEST CONDUCTED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Lab Test</th>
<th>Test 1</th>
<th>Test 2</th>
<th>Test 3</th>
<th>Test 4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunoassay (4th Gen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunoassay (3rd Gen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunoassay (1st Gen)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory rapid test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nucleic Acid Test (NAT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Blot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. HEPATITIS B TEST RESULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interpretation Calculated From Test Results</th>
<th>Susceptible</th>
<th>Immune due to Natural Infection</th>
<th>Immune due to Vaccination</th>
<th>Infected</th>
<th>Unclear</th>
<th>Unknown</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation as entered into portal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susceptible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune due to natural infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune due to vaccination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)
1. HCV RAPID TEST RESULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EIA RESULT</th>
<th>Positive N</th>
<th>Positive %</th>
<th>Negative N</th>
<th>Negative %</th>
<th>Unknown N</th>
<th>Unknown %</th>
<th>Total N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rapid HCV Test Result</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-reactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#.6 Seed Report

1. SEED MONITORING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>No. Screened</th>
<th>No. Eligible</th>
<th>No. Completed Interview</th>
<th>No. Agreed to be Recruiters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. SEED CHARACTERISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Survey ID#</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Race/Ethnicity</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Tract #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 1. FIELD SITE ENROLLMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day of Week</th>
<th>Field Site ID 1</th>
<th>Field Site ID 2</th>
<th>Field Site ID 3</th>
<th>Field Site ID 4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2. CROSS RECRUITMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recruiter’s Field Site</th>
<th>Field Site ID 1</th>
<th>Field Site ID 2</th>
<th>Field Site ID 3</th>
<th>Field Site ID 4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field Site ID 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Site ID 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Site ID 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Site ID 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 3. RACE/ETHNICITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race/Ethnicity</th>
<th>Field Site ID 1</th>
<th>Field Site ID 2</th>
<th>Field Site ID 3</th>
<th>Field Site ID 4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Indian or Alaska Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Races</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)*
4. AGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Field Site ID 1</th>
<th>Field Site ID 2</th>
<th>Field Site ID 3</th>
<th>Field Site ID 4</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 - 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 - 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 - 49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. RECRUITMENT CHAINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chain</th>
<th>Wave</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Percent</th>
<th>Cumulative Frequency</th>
<th>Cumulative Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#.8 Possible Previous Participant Report

POSSIBLE PREVIOUS PARTICIPANT REPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Survey ID</th>
<th>Interview Date</th>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>Interviewer Code</th>
<th>Previous Participant</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
<th>Validity</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Race / Ethnicity</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>ZIP Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
#.9 Interviewer Report

1. INTERVIEWER CAPACITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>No. of Completed Interviews</th>
<th>Length of Eligibility Screener</th>
<th>Length of Consent Process</th>
<th>Length of Interview</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Med</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Min</td>
<td>Max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. RESPONSE VALIDITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>Confident</th>
<th>Some Doubts</th>
<th>Not Confident at All</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. HIV TEST CONSENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>No. Completed Interviews with HIV Test Result</th>
<th>HIV Test Consent</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Tables in this report continue on the next page.)*
### 4. OTHER TEST CONSENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>No. Completed Interviews with Hepatitis B or C Test Result</th>
<th>Hepatitis Test Consent</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. CODING OF OTHER INSURANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer ID</th>
<th>Survey ID</th>
<th>Private</th>
<th>Medicaid</th>
<th>Medicare</th>
<th>Other Government</th>
<th>Tricare (Champus)</th>
<th>VA Coverage</th>
<th>Text for Other Insurance Specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix AA

### Acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAPI™</td>
<td>Computer Administered Personal Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBO</td>
<td>Community-based Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIA</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP</td>
<td>Coupon Manager (software) Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBS</td>
<td>Dried Blood Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCC</td>
<td>(ICF International) Data Coordinating Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHAP</td>
<td>Division of HIV/AIDS Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIA</td>
<td>Enzyme Immunoassay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWA</td>
<td>Federalwide Assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAPI™</td>
<td>Handheld Assisted Personal Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBV</td>
<td>Hepatitis B Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>Hepatitis C Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HET</td>
<td>Heterosexuals at Increased Risk of HIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDU</td>
<td>Injection Drug User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFA</td>
<td>Immunofluorescent Antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>Metropolitan Statistical Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGA</td>
<td>Notice of Grant Award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHBS</td>
<td>National HIV Behavioral Surveillance System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHBS-HET3</td>
<td>National HIV Behavioral Surveillance System among Heterosexuals at Increased Risk of HIV – Round 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMB</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT</td>
<td>Oral Mucosal Transudate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHA</td>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGO</td>
<td>Procurement and Grants Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHRP</td>
<td>(National Institutes of Health) Protecting Human Research Participants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Principal Investigator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QDS™</td>
<td>Questionnaire Development System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDS</td>
<td>Respondent-driven Sampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDSAT</td>
<td>Respondent-driven Sampling Analysis Tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRP</td>
<td>Self-reported (HIV) Positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>Western Blot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>